

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

THE *INSIDE* STORY OF OS9 FOR THE
TANDY COLOR COMPUTER 3

by
Kevin K. Darling

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

THE *INSIDE* STORY OF OS9 FOR THE
TANDY COLOR COMPUTER 3

by
Kevin K. Darling

PUBLISHED BY
Frank Hogg Laboratory, Inc.
770 James Street
Syracuse, New York 13203

Copyright © 1987 by Kevin K. Darling
All rights reserved. No part of the contents of this book
may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means
without the written permission of the publisher.

Printed and bound in the United States of America

Distributed by Frank Hogg Laboratory, Inc.

Disclaimer

The opinions in this book are strictly those of the
author and do not necessarily represent the views
of Frank Hogg Laboratory, Inc.

The authors have exercised due care in the preparation of this book and the programs contained
in it. Neither the author or the publisher make any warranties either express or implied with regard t
o the information and programs contained in this book. In no event shall the authors or publisher be
liable for incidental or consequential damages arising out of the furnishing, performance, or use of
any information and/or programs.

TRS-80 Color Computer is a trademark of the Tandy Corporation.
OS-9 and BASIC09 are trademarks of Microware and Motorola.

First edition published in April 1987

table of contents

1-INTRODUCTION

- Section 1-1 Forward and General Info
- Section 1-2 Basics of OS9
- Section 1-3 The GIME MMU
- Section 1-4 DAT Images
- Section 1-5 Level Two

2-THE SYSTEM

- Section 2-1 Direct Page variables and System memory map.
- Section 2-2 System calls (F\$calls)
- Section 2-3 System calls (I\$calls)
- Section 2-4 Interrupts

3-DEVICES

- Section 3-1 RBF Random Block File Manager
- Section 3-2 RBF calls
- Section 3-3 SCF Sequential File Manager
- Section 3-4 Pipe manager
- Section 3-5 General Information

4-WINDOWS

- Section 4-1 Window Basics
- Section 4-2 Global and CC3IO Memory
- Section 4-3 Fonts and things
- Section 4-4 Window Descriptor

5-MISCELLANEOUS

- Section 5-1 The Shell
- Section 5-2 Using Rogue to make OS9 Level II
- Section 5-3 Bug Fixes
- Section 5-4 Graficom Font Conversion
- Section 5-5 User Tips

6-SOURCES

- Section 6-1 Alarm Utility
- Section 6-2 DMem Utility
- Section 6-3 MMap Utility
- Section 6-4 PMap Utility
- Section 6-5 Proc Utility
- Section 6-6 SMap Utility

7-REFERENCE

- Section 7-1 GIME Register Map
- Section 7-2 Tables and other Stuff
- Section 7-3 Video Display Codes
- Section 7-4 Keyboard codes
- Section 7-5 Error codes

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Introduction

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
INTRODUCTION
Section 1

FOREWORD

Around the middle of Febuary, Frank Hogg asked me to do a "little something" on Level Two OS-9 for the CoCo-3. This is the result, a compilation of old and new notes I and others had made for ourselves.

Organizing anything about OS-9 is tough, since each part of it interacts closely with the rest. In the end, I decided to simply present information as a series of essays and tables. Some of these are ones that I had made for L-I, but apply equally well to L-II. Maybe in a half year or so we'll come out with a second edition, but we really wanted to help people out NOW.

To me, at least, it is very like being blind not knowing exactly what occurs during the execution of a program that I have written. For that reason, I have taken a look at OS-9 on the CoCo from the inside out.

The idea is that if you can figure out what's happening on the inside, you have a better chance of knowing what to do from the user level. In essence, this whole collection is a reference work for myself and my friends out there like you.

Level-II wasn't out yet at the beginning of this writing, and I had not seen the Tandy manual until the end, so please bear with me if things have changed somewhat.

In general, I will not duplicate explanations provided by the Tandy manuals, Microware manuals or the Rainbow Guide. Instead, my intention is to enhance them. You should get them, too. Dale Puckett and Peter Dibble are working now on a book about windows for the user. I will be doing more on drivers soon.

This reference work is the result of many hours of studying and probing by myself and others. Hopefully, it will save you at least some of the time and trouble that we have had. Since this is meant as part tutorial, part quick reference, some tables may occur more than once as I felt necessary.

Special thanks are due to Frank Hogg, for publishing this and for being "patient" with delays. I also owe a lot to the many people on CompuServe's OS-9 Forum, who keep asking the right questions.

Thanks also to Pete Lyall for letting me use his excerpts on login, Kent Meyers for much help on internals, and to Chris Babcock for delving into the fonts for us.

And, of course, none of this would have been done without the support and love of my dearest friend and sweetheart, Marsha. Thank you, Sweet Thang!

I hope it helps. Best wishes, and Have Fun.
Kevin K Darling - 30 March 1987

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 1

OVERVIEW OF OS9

The following is all of OS9 in one spot:

UNIVERSAL SYSTEM TABLES:

Direct page vars -	table pointers, interrupt vectors
Memory bitmaps -	maps of free / in-use memory
Service dispatch tables -	vectors for SWI2 system calls
Module directory -	pointers to in-memory modules
Device table -	info on used devices (/D0,/P,etc)
IRQ polling table -	vectors interrupts to drivers

PROCESS INFORMATION:

Process descriptors -	process specific information
Path descriptors -	I/O open file information
Driver static storage -	device driver constant memory

PROGRAM MODULES:

User programs -	your program
Kernal -	handles in-memory processing
Ioman -	controls I/O resources
File Mgrs -	file handling and editing
Drivers -	data storage and transfer
Device descriptors -	device characteristics

SIMPLE SYSTEM MEMORY MAP

00000-01FFF	System Variables
02000-	Free memory, bootfile
-7DFFF	video memory
7E000-7EFFF	Kernal
7F000-7FFFF	I/O and GIME

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 1

THE MAIN PLAYERS:

Modules	Responsibilities
REL,BOOT	. Reset hardware and Boot
OS9P1 OS9P2	. Initialization of system Handling of most SWI2 service calls (except I/O) Memory management and process control Module directory upkeep, module searching Allocation of process descriptors
IOMAN	. Handling I/O related SWI2 service calls Allocation of path descriptors IRQ polling table entries Device IRQ polling Device table entries for desc, driver, filmgr Queuing processes trying to use same path desc Allocation of driver static memory Copying device desc init table to path desc Calling file mgr for I/O calls
RBFMAN SCFMAN PIPEMAN	. Allocation of data buffers File & directory allocation and management Edit, seek, read, write of file Queuing processes trying to use same device
CC3DISK CC3IO PRINTER RS232	. Allocation of verify buffer Read / write of data buffers from / to device Device interrupt handling Device status / error monitoring

REL INIT BOOT CC3GO CLOCK	- Resets hardware, calls OS9p1 - Data module containing system constants - Load OS9Boot if initial dir's, paths fail - CHX CMDS, Startup, Autoex, Shell - System timekeeping, VIRQ's, Alarm calls

Process Descriptors	- info on each process
Path Descriptors	- info local to each I/O path
Device Table	- device memory, desc, filmgr, driver
Polling Table	- device status address, driver IRQ vector
Module Directory	- address, user cnt of program modules

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 2

MULTI-TASKING PRINCIPLES

The power of the 6809's addressing modes enables the m/l programmer to easily write code that will execute at any memory address. Furthermore, if the code is written to access program variables by offsets to the index registers, more than one user can execute that code as long as he has his own data area.

The point of all this is that the 6809 made it easy for Microware to write an operating system that can load a program anywhere there is enough contiguous memory, assign the user a data space, and through SWI2 (trap) calls, access system I/O and memory resources.

Now, since we know that we can be processing code and sharing the 64K memory space with other programs, we can allow more than one program / user at more or less the same time by switching between the processes fast enough to appear to each user that he has his own computer.

How often is fast? In some other multi-tasking systems, each process is responsible for signaling to the operating system kernal that it was ready to give up some of its CPU time. The advantage of this method was that time-critical code wasn't interrupted. (OS9 users can simply shut off interrupts if this is necessary.) But this method depends on the user to write the switching signal into his code so that it was hit often enough to give other processes a chance to run.

In OS9, there is always a system 'clock' that interrupts the 6809 about 10 times a second, and causes the next process to be given a CPU time slice.* Other interrupts from any I/O devices needing service cause the system to execute the interrupt service routine in the driver for that device, and quickly resume the original process.

Switching between processes is the easy part. Each process has a process descriptor, holding information about it. When the 6809 is interrupted, the current address it is at in the program, and the CPU's registers are saved on the system stack in the process's data area. The stack pointer's value is saved in the current program's process descriptor for later retrieval.

The kernal then determines who gets the next time slice according to age and priority. The stack pointer of the new main process is loaded from its process descriptor, and since the stack pointer is now pointing to a 'snapshot' of its process's registers, a RTI instruction will cause the program to continue as if nothing had ever stopped it.

So, in essence, each process thinks that it is alone in the machine with its own program and data area limits defined, although if needed, it can find limited info on the others. Besides device interrupts and normal task-switching, two other events may have an effect on a program's running without its knowing about it: I/O queuing and untrapped signals.

* Actually 60 times/second on the CoCo, but a process time slice is considered to be 6 'ticks', or 1/10th second.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 2

MULTI-TASKING PRINCIPLES

PROCESS QUEUES/STATES

PROCESS QUEUES

These are just what they sound like - an ordered arrangement of programs. They are kept in a linked list, that is, each has a pointer to the next in line. When a process changes queues, the process descriptor itself isn't moved, just the pointers are.

A process is always in one of three major queues (except for the current process):

- Active - Normal running; gets its turn in varying amounts of the total processor time according to its age, priority, and state.
- Sleeping - A program has put itself to Sleep for a specified tick count, or until it gets a signal. (As in waiting for its I/O turn)
- Waiting - Special Sleep state that terminates on a signal or child's death / F\$Exit. Entered via F\$Wait.

STATES

The P\$State byte in a process's descriptor has different bits set depending on what the program is doing, where it is currently executing, and what external occurrences have affected it.

A process has one or more of these state attributes:

SysState	%1000 0000	Is using system resources, or is being started/aborted by the kernel.
TimSleep	%0100 0000	Asleep: awaiting signal, sleep over.
TimOut	%0010 0000	Has used up its time slice. This is a temporary flag used by the kernel.
Suspend	%0000 1000	Continues to age in active queue, but is passed over for execution. Used in place of Sleep and Signal calls in someL-II drivers.
Condem	%0000 0010	Has received a deadly signal, dies by a forced F\$Exit call as soon as it is no longer in a system state.
Dead	%0000 0001	Is already unexecutable, as its data and program areas have been relinquished by an F\$Exit call. The process descriptor is kept so that the death signal code may be passed to the parent on F\$Wait.

The System State is a privileged mode, as the kernel doesn't make the process give up the next time slice, but instead lets it run continuously until it leaves the system state.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 2

The reason for this is that the process is servicing an interrupt, changing the amount of free memory, or doing I/O to a device, and thus should be allowed to run until it is safe to change programs, or it has released the device for other use.

It is because of the System State that interrupts are allowed almost always. Any driver interrupt code acts as an "outside" program that temporarily takes over the CPU, but the current process is not changed and will continue when the driver is finished taking care of the interrupt source.

MULTI-TASKING PRINCIPLES

I/O

If two or more processes want to do input/output/status operations on the same device, all except the first will have to wait in line (queue). Under OS9, IOMan and the file managers are responsible for this control.

Each open path has a path descriptor associated with it. This is a 64-byte packet of information about the file. Because OS9 allows a path that has been opened to a file or device to be duplicated, and used by another process, several programs may be talking about the same path (and path descriptor). Provision must be made to queue an I/O attempt using the same path. (The most common instance of this is with /TERM.)

Since all I/O calls pass through the system module IOMAN, the I/O manager, it checks a path descriptor variable called PD.CPR to see if it is clear, or not in use. If it is in use, the process is inserted in a queue to await its turn.

Here the process descriptor plays a part. Two of its pointers are used here: P\$IOQP (previous link), and P\$IOQN (next link). P\$IOQP is set to the ID of the process just ahead of this one, and the P\$IOQN of the process ahead in line is set to this one's ID, forming a chain (linked list) of process ID pointers waiting to use this particular device.

When a process has made it through a manager to the point that the manager must do I/O through a device driver, it checks a flag in the driver's static (permanent) storage called V.BUSY. If it is clear, no one is using the device at that instant, and V.BUSY is set to the process's internal ID number.

If V.BUSY is not clear (another process got there first and is waiting for its call to finish), the manager inserts the process in an I/O queue to wait its turn.

When the process (executing the file manager) is through with the device, it clears V.BUSY, and all the processes waiting in line are woken up to try again. As far as I know, V.Busy only becomes very important if a driver has put its process to sleep, as otherwise the program would have exclusive access while within a system call anyway.

Thus a process seeking use of a device and its driver must wait FIRST for the path to be clear, and THEN for the device used by that particular path. If two processes are talking to two different files, or have each opened their own paths and the file is considered shareable, they will only have to wait in line for device use.

Again, it should be noted that once one process has started I/O operations, it has near-total use of the CPU time, except of course for interrupt routines or if it goes to sleep in the driver or a queue.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 2

MULTI-TASKING PRINCIPLES

SIGNALS

Signals are communication flags, as the name implies. Since processes operate isolated from each other, signals provide an asynchronous method of inter-process flagging and control.

Commonly used signals include the Kill and the Wakeup codes. Wakeup is essential to let the next process in an I/O queue get its turn in line at a path or device.

OS9 has a signal-sending call, F\$Send, which sends a one byte signal to the process ID specified, and causes the recipient to be inserted in the active process queue. Any signal other than Kill or Wake is put in the P\$Signal byte of its process descriptor.

If it was the Kill signal, the P\$State byte in the process descriptor has the Condemned bit set to alert the kernel to kill that process. A Wake signal clears the P\$Signal byte, since just making the destination an active process was enough.

Signals are not otherwise acted upon until the destination process returns to the User state. (It'd be unwise to bury a process in the midst of using the floppy drives, for instance.) However, drivers and the kernel may take note of any pending signals and alter their behavior accordingly.

When the kernel brings a process to the active state, the P\$Signal byte in the descriptor is checked for a non-zero value (Kill=0, but the Condemned bit was set instead, causing a rerouting to the F\$Exit 'good-bye' call as soon as the killed process enters a non-system state). The process is given a chance to use the signal right off.

If the program has done a F\$Icpt call to set a signal trap, a fake register stack is set up below the process's real one, holding the signal, data area and trap vector: P\$Signal, P\$SigDat, P\$SigVec. The kernel then does its usual RTI to continue the program where it left off.

Instead, the program picks up at the signal vector where it usually stores the signal in the data area for later checking when convenient (totally up to the programmer, though). The trap routine is itself expected to end with a RTI, thus finally getting back to the normal flow of execution by pulling the real registers that are next on the stack.

If the program has NOT done a F\$Icpt call, the kernel drop-kicks it into F\$Exit, the same as a Kill signal does.

SIGNALS :

0	S\$Kill	Abort process (cannot be trapped)
1	S\$Wake	Insert process in Active process queue
2	S\$Abort	Keyboard abort (Break Key)
3	S\$Intrpt	Keyboard interrupt (Shift-Break)
4	S\$Window	Window has changed
5-255		user defineable so far

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 2

OS9 FORK

OS9 FORK

INITIATING A PROCESS

P\$-- process descriptor

D.- Direct Page Variable

#	VAR	MOD	ACTION
1	P\$ID P\$User P\$Prior P\$Age P\$State D.Proc P\$DIO	OS9	Allocates a 64-byte process descriptor. Copy parent's user index and priority. Age set to zero. State of process is System State. Current process desc is now this one. Copies parent's default directory ptrs.
2	P\$PATH	IOMAN	Called three times to I\$Dup the first 3 paths of the parent (std in, out, error).
3	P\$SWI P\$SWI2 P\$SWI3 P\$Signal P\$SigVec	OS9	Make these 3 vectors = D.UsrSvc (0040). Clear process's signal, signal vector.
4	P\$PModul		F\$Link to desired program module.
4a	P\$PModul	IOMAN	F\$Load from xdir if not in memory.
5		OS9	Error end if not Program/System module.
6	P\$ADDR P\$PagCnt	OS9P2	F\$Mem request to >= data area needed.
7	P\$SP	OS9	Copy parameters to top of new data area. Set stack pointer to RTI stack registers. Set up RTI stack with register values: PC - module entry point U - start of data area Y - top of data area X - parameters pointer DP - start of data area D - length of parameters passed SP-> CC - interrupts okay, E flag for RTI
8	D.Proc P\$CID P\$SID P\$PID		Put back parent as current process. Get PARENT's other child, and make it new proc's sibling link. (PARENT's new P\$CID = new P\$ID) Copy parent's ID to new proc desc.
9	P\$State P\$Queue		State of new is no longer System State. Return new child's ID to parent. F\$AProc - insert process in active queue.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 2

OS9 I/O

OS9 I/O

OPENING A FILE/DEVICE

```
=====
PD.- path descriptor vars      V$-- device table
V.-- device static storage    Q$-- IRQ poll table
                               P$-- process descriptor
=====
```

Opening an OS9 device/file takes the following general steps:

#	VAR	MOD	ACTION
1	PD.PD PD.MOD PD.CNT	IOMAN	Allocates a 64-byte block path descriptor Sets access mode desired. Sets user cnt=1 for this path desc.
2	PD.DEV V\$STAT V.PORT	IOMAN	Attaches the device (drive) used. Allocates memory for device driver (CCDisk) Sets device address in driver static memory
3	V.xxxx V.xxxx	DRVER	The driver's init subroutine is called to initialize the device and static memory. If device uses IRQ's, uses F\$IRQ call:
4	Q\$POLL ... Q\$PRTY	OS9	Sets up IRQ polling table entry. (address, flip & mask bytes, service add, static storage, priority of IRQ)
5	V\$DRIV V\$DESC V\$FMGR V\$USRS	IOMAN	Sets up rest of device table. (module addresses of desc, driver, mgr) Sets user count of device=1
6	PD.OPT ... PD.SAS	IOMAN	Copies device desc info to path desc. (default values: drive #, step rate, sides, baud rate, lines/page, etc.) Calls file managr Open subroutine:
7	PD.BUF PD.DVT PD.FST- PD.xxx	FLMGR	Allocates buffer for file use. Copies device table entry for user. Opens file for use, and sets up file mgr pointers and variables.
8	P\$PATH	IOMAN	Puts path desc # in proc desc I/O table. Returns table pointer to user as path nmbr.

2,3,4,5 only if first time for that device,
else V\$USRS = V\$USRS + 1
PD.DEV = Device table entry
4 only if device uses IRQ's

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 3

GIME DAT

The memory management abilities of the CoCo-3 are the source of it's ability to run Level-II. To help explain what a DAT is, and it's usefulness, here's a text file I first posted on the OS9 Forum on 5 August 86.

Q: What is the difference between the 512K boards that are sold now and the 512K CoCo-3?

LOGICAL vs PHYSICAL ADDRESSES ---

To understand the difference, you must first keep in mind that the 6809, having 16 address lines, can only DIRECTLY access 64K of RAM. The only way for the CPU to use any extra memory is to externally change the address going to the RAM.

The address coming from the CPU itself is called the Logical Address. The converted address presented to the RAM is called the Physical Address.

For instance, the CPU could read a byte from \$E003 in it's 64K Logical Address space, but external hardware could translate the \$E003 into, say, a Physical Address of \$1B003, by looking up the entry for the 4K block \$E in a fast RAM table.

A coarser, but more familiar, example to CC owners is the \$FFDF (64K RAM) 'poke'. The SAM chip can address 96K of Physical memory (64K RAM and 32K ROM). When that register was written to, the SAM translated all accesses to memory in the Logical (CPU) range of \$8000-\$FEFF to Physically point to the other 32K bank of RAM, instead of the ROM. A similar example is the use of the Page Bit register, to translate Logical accesses to \$0000-\$7FFF into using the other Physical 32K bank of RAM.

MEMORY MANAGEMENT ---

The hardware that does the actual translation between the Logical --> Physical addresses is called a Memory Management Unit (MMU). In the case above, the SAM was the MMU. One common type of hardware MMU is called a DAT, for Dynamic Address Translation. A DAT consists of a Task Register and some fast look-up RAM. It's called Dynamic partly because the translation table is not fixed, but can be modified. I'll go into more detail on a DAT later.

THE COCO-2 BOARDS ---

The memory expansions sold for the CC2 are an extremely simple form of a DAT. Most only allow the upper or lower 32K of Logical Addresses to access a different upper or lower 32K bank of Physical Memory. Leaving out I/O addresses and ROM for the moment, their 64K modes simplistically look like: (for 256K)

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 3

Logical (CPU) XXXX

Address:

\$FFFF	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	
	I	I	I	I	I
	I U0	I U1	I U2	I U3	I
	I	I	I	I	I
	I	I	I	I	I
					Upper 32K Banks
					example: CPU access of
					\$0100
\$8000	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	
	I	I	I	I	I
	I	I	I	I	I
	I L0	I L1	I L2	I L3	I
	I	I	I	I	I
					Lower 32K Banks
\$0000	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	
	\$0XXXX	1XXXX	2XXXX	3XXXX	Physical (RAM) Hex Address

The Physical memory that the CPU addressed is chosen from a combination of (L0 or L1 or L2 or L3) AND (U0 or U1 or U2 or U3). Some boards would mostly only allow the selection of Banks in number pairs (eg: L1+U1, L2+U2), or keeping L0 constant, and varying the Upper (U0-U3).

The important point here is that you could not 'mix & match' the Banks (Upper appear as Lower, Lower as Upper, or say, map U2 from \$0000-\$7FFF and U3 as \$8000-\$FFFF).

To use data from one bank to another generally required the copying of that data. This is why most applications of the extra memory were as RamDisks, or extra data storage, NOT as programs. (Tho you could have four different copies of the Color Basic ROMS for example, or four different OS9 '64K machines' running one at a time.)

THE COCO-3 DAT ---

To make the most economical use of the available RAM, and make the most use of reentrant (used by more than one process at a time) and position-independent (runnable at any address, possibly using a different data area) programs or sections of data, the DAT has to be much more flexible than the Bank switching schemes above.

For instance, in the example given of four copies of the Basic ROMS, what if you had not modified the Extended Color ROM? You would have wasted 24K of RAM (3 banks x 8K) on extra copies. (Actually, you wasted 32K, since it'd be even better just to keep the original ROM 'in place'.) Or what if you really wanted one ROM copy and seven 32K RAM program spaces? Or you need to temporarily map in 32K of video RAM? Or keep seven different variations of the Disk ROM, which would all (at least on a CC2) need to made to appear at \$C000 up?

And we haven't even discussed OS9 yet!

What have we figured out? We need both smaller translation 'blocks' and a way of making those physical blocks appear to the CPU at any logical block size boundary.

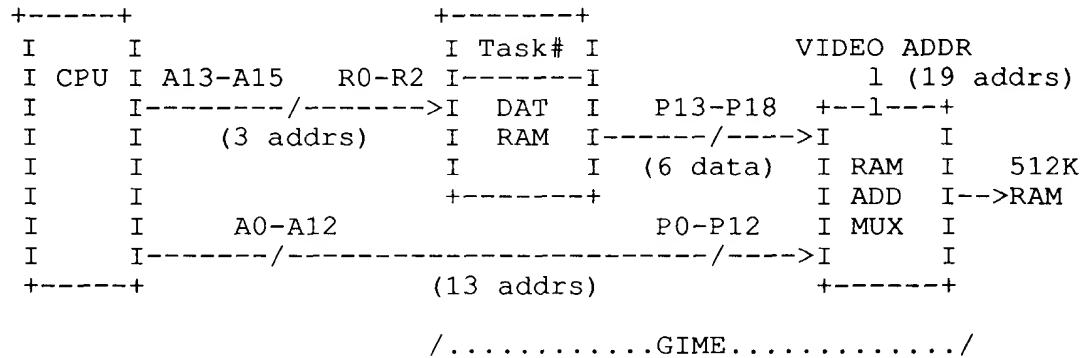
INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 3

What size should a block be? So far, it seems that the smaller the better for a programmer or operating system, because that could leave more 'free blocks' left over for other use. This will become apparent later, in the Level-II discussion. Many Level-II machines use a 4K block. The CoCo-3 uses an 8K block size. In most cases, this may not be restrictive, except perhaps on a base 128K machine.

And so we come to the CoCo DAT. Here's a simple diagram:



As shown, the DAT RAM would be 8 six-bit words x 2 tasks (explained below).

From left to right, the Logical Addresses from the CPU are translated into a extended Physical Address to access the RAM.

The upper 3 CPU lines (A13-A15) are used to tell the DAT which 8K Logical Block is being used (1 of 8 in a 64K map) and act as DAT RAM address (R0-R2) lines. At that Logical Block address in the DAT is a 6-bit data word, which forms the extended Physical Address lines P13-P18. The lower CPU address lines are passed thru as is to point within the 8K RAM block (out of the 512K RAM) selected by P13-P18.

Note that 6 bits can form 64 block select words. Multiply 64 possible blocks by 8K per block, and there's your 512K RAM. You may write any 6-bit value to each of the 8 DAT RAM locations, thus choosing which of the 64 8K-blocks you wish to appear within the 8K address block the CPU wishes to access. You could even write the same value several times, making the same 8K physical RAM show up at different logical CPU addresses.

The Task number acts as the DAT R3 address line, and simply allows selection between 2 sets of eight DAT RAM words. This makes it simpler to change between 64K maps. Normally, you can software select the Task number.

AN ANALOGY ---

Okay, this has been rough on some of you, and my explanation may need some explaining <grin> so a simpler analogy is in order:

Let's say you have a fancy new TV cabinet with 8 sets from bottom to top in it. You can watch all 8 at a time. (This makes you the CPU, and each screen is 8K of your logical 64K address space.)

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 3

Ah, but each set also has 64 channels! So you can tune each set to ANY of the channels, or several to the SAME channel. (Each channel is like one 8K block out of the 64 available to you in a 512K machine.) When you tune in a program, you are said to have "mapped it in".

An analogy to the Task Register would be if each set had TWO channel selectors A and B, and you had one switch to select whether ALL the sets used their A or B setting. This is generally called "task switching". If you wanted to switch to a C,D, or E task, you'd have to get up and retune all 8 sets on their A or B selectors (all A or all B), possibly from a list (called a "DAT Image") you had made from TV Guide.

Get it now? The CC2 512K expansions would then be like the same cabinet, only the top or bottom four sets always tune together and only have 8 selector positions; the same eight channels per same position. Which would you buy?

NOW I HAVE IT! -- BUT WHAT USE IS ALL THIS?

So far, we've seen that the 64- 8K blocks can be arranged any which way that you'd like to see them, 8 at a time. As a quick example of what could be done, let's see how a text editor might work. We'll assume the upper 32K is RSDOS always, and not to be touched, to keep this simple.

This leaves us with 32K, or four 8K blocks for our program and data (the text). In our example, we'll make the editor code itself just under 24K long, which leaves us only 8K for text. So, here's the map:

E000-FFFF	logical block 7	hires cmds & I/O
C000-DFFF	6	disk basic
A000-BFFF	5	color basic
8000-9FFF	4	extended basic
6000-7FFF	3	editor
4000-5FFF	2	editor
2000-3FFF	1	editor
0000-1FFF	0	text

(Note that this is kind of unrealistic, since you'd probably not want to have the text down in RSDOS variable territory, but this is just an extremely simple example, okay?)

Okay, you type in 8K of text. Normally, that'd be all you could do, but remember that we can make any Physical 8K Block map into any Logical 8K Block. So the editor, when it realizes that it's buffer is almost full, could tell the GIME MMU to make a different RAM block (out of the 64, minus those used by Basic for text, etc) appear to the CPU in our logical block 0 (from \$0000-\$1FFF).

Even if Basic uses up 8 actual RAM blocks for it's own use, and the editor uses 3, we still could use (64-11) or 53x8K blocks. That's over 400K of text space! By swapping real (physical) RAM into our 64K (logical) map like this, the only limitation on spreadsheets, editors, etc, is that the programmer must respect the 8K block boundaries.

Hmmm... you say. I could even swap in different editor programs, if I had to, couldn't I? You bet. Now you're starting to get an inkling of how Microware did Level-II.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 3

OK, WHAT ABOUT OS9 LEVEL-II?

L2 gives each process up to 64K to work with. It allocates blocks of memory (you got it - up to eight 8K blocks!) for that process to use as program or data areas.

Having 512K of memory does NOT mean you could do a "basic09 #200k" command line. The CPU can still only access 64K at a time, but the space not used by Basic09 (which itself is about 24K long) is usable for data. So about 64K minus 24K is about 40K, which is very big for a Basic09 program.

Notice a gotcha here, though. If Basic09 was 25K long, then you'd have much less data area possible. Why? Remember the 8K blocks! A 25K program would map in using four 8K blocks (three wouldn't be enough), using up 32K of your 64K map. The same goes if you asked for 9K of data space. You'd get two 8K blocks of RAM mapped in, taking up 16K of CPU space. Aha! Now you understand why the smaller the block size the better.

Back to the good parts. Remember that most OS9 programs are reentrant and position-independent. This means that no matter how many processes or terminal-users want to use a certain program, only ONE copy needs to be in memory. (Check the difference: if you had 10 Basic09 programs running, each needing 30K of data space - they'd need only 24K for B09 + 10*30K, versus 10*(24K+30K), a 216K savings!) The Amiga's programs, for example, aren't reentrant. It'd need 540K.

As far as making 200K virtual programs, there ARE ways of doing that. You could start other processes (Forking), or map in different data modules. Even better, you can pre-Load modules, and by Linking and Unlinking them, they will swap in and out of your 64K address space, a technique much faster than using RamDisks. (A Loaded module is off in RAM somewhere, but not in your map until Linked to.) This is what Basic09 does, by the way, so by writing a program that calls lots of small subprograms, each would get swapped in automatically as you needed them. Instant 400K basic!

TOO MUCH TO SAY ---

Well, there's about a zillion other things I wanted to put in here, like how the page at \$FE00-\$FEFF is across all maps, to make moving data easier (some move code is there); or how each Level-II process or block of programs has a DAT Image associated with it, that can be swapped into the DAT RAM; or that up to 64K is allocated to the System Task, where the Kernal and Drivers and buffers are; or the neat tricks you could do using the DAT; or show you a possible memory map using the DAT; or about how interrupts switch to the System Task.

(Some of this IS covered in this new collection - Kevin)

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 4

DAT IMAGES and TASKS

It may seem that we're spending a lot of space on the DAT, but it's very important to the whole of L-II. So...

As you now know, the DAT in the CoCo-3 allows you to specify which of up to eight blocks will appear in the 6809's logical address map when their numbers are stored and enabled in the GIME's MMU or DAT.

Ideally, an MMU would have enough ram to handle the maps for any conceivable number of programs, modules or movement. But ram that fast is expensive and uses lots of power. So a compromise was made -- in the GIME's case, two sets of DAT registers. That is, two complete 64K maps can be stored and switched between at will.

You will surely need one map for the system plus another for a shell at least. So how does OS9 handle the needs of all the other programs you want to run? By swapping sets of block numbers into the DAT as needed.

The set of block numbers is stored in a packet of information called a DAT Image. Because various OS9 machines use different size blocks (2K, 4K, 8K, are most frequent) and have differing amounts of memory blocks available, a DAT Image can vary in size even though a process descriptor has 64 bytes available for one.

On the CoCo-3, it's 16 bytes long, made up of 8 two-byte entries. The first byte of each entry is usually zero, while the second byte is the physical block number. The exception is when an entry contains a special value of \$333E, which is used to indicate that that logical block is unused as memory for that map.

When expanding the amount of blocks allocated to a map, OS9 checks for the special \$333E flag bytes. That's how it knows where to place new blocks in the DAT Image.

DAT Images are created for several purposes. The one that affects you the most is the image stored in a process descriptor. Whenever a process comes up in the queue for running, it's DAT image is copied to one of the two sets of GIME task map registers. Then that set is enabled by setting the task register select. Instantly the new logical map is the one seen by the CPU. When a process' timeslice is up, it also gives up the use of the task number.

The task register number used for the process DAT image is usually the same number stored in the P\$Task byte in other L-II computers. On the CoCo-3 however, P\$Task contains the number of a virtual or fake DAT task map. There are 32 of these, which make it appear as though the GIME had 32 sets of map registers.

If the images are already in the process descriptors, why have virtual tasks? Because it's simpler for the system to look them up in a known table versus searching all over.

The first two virtual DAT tasks (0 and 1) are reserved for the system's use. The first is for the usual kernel, drivers, descriptors, buffers. The second is for GrfDrv's screen and buffer access.

So on the CoCo-3, the task number refers to a table entry that points to the DAT Image to be used. Except for special cases, the pointer is to the image within a process descriptor.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 4

Another use for the images is in the module directory. Unlike Level One, where the entry could simply contain the module's address within the 64K you had, Level Two entries point to a DAT Image of the block or blocks containing the module and any others loaded with it.

While a module file is being loaded, OS9 temporarily allocates a process descriptor and a task number for it. The file is then read into blocks of memory that F\$Load has requested. Then the descriptor & task are released, leaving the modules in a kind of "no-man's-land", waiting to be mapped into a program's space.

The visible residue of loading a file of modules is that the free memory count goes down, and any new modules found are entered into the system map's module directory. Otherwise, they don't directly affect a process map until linked into it.

Each Module Directory entry is made up of:

00-01 MD\$MPDAT -	Module DAT Image Pointer
02-03 MD\$MBSiz -	Block size total
04-05 MD\$MPtr -	Module offset within Image
06-07 MD\$Link -	Module link count

A program such as Mdir can use these to display what it does about the modules in memory. First, it gets the module directory using F\$GModDr. Then by using the DATImage and offset associated with an entry, Mdir F\$Move's the header and name from the blocks where the module has been loaded.

The Mdir example illustrates a third common usage of images, moving data into your program's map for inspection.

Anytime you need to "see" memory external to your process (sorry, you can only legally read it; no writes), you can create a DAT image of your own and use it with F\$Move. OS9 will take the offset and amount you pass, and copy that amount over to your map from the offset within the image you made.

In the case of Mdir, the image was moved over by F\$GModDr along with the module directory entries. So there's no need to build an image in that case. Just use the MD\$MPDAT pointer.

You may also in some cases request movement of data between maps using a reference to a Task number instead. OS9 itself will internally index off the tasks' images for you.

Notice that throughout this section, the image is used over and over simply to allow the cpu to read or write to extended memory.

In the next section, we'll see some examples of DAT Images and maps.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 5

LEVEL TWO IN MORE DETAIL

I will be using "L-II" for Level Two, and "One" for Level One, so as to make differentiating the names a little easier as you read. Other word definitions I use here are (loosely):

space - any 6809 logical 64K address area.
mapping, mapped in - causing blocks to appear in a space.
a map - a space containing mapped-in modules/RAM blocks.
system map - the 64K map containing the system code.
task - a particular map with a certain program and data area
task number - number of a particular task map.
DAT map - a task ready to use thru the hardware/software enable of the task number's map.
task register - task number stored here to enable a DAT map.

user code - the programs/data you use (applications).
system code - the programs/data the system uses (file mgrs, drivers, descriptors, and the kernal F\$ & I\$Calls, IRQ handlers, and scheduling codes).

LEVEL TWO vs ONE: General

The core of understanding L-II is in understanding the separation and handling of 8K blocks, and their use in logical 64K spaces. And why.

DAT -

Under One, you only had 64K of contiguous physical RAM in one 64K logical map. L-II uses the DAT to map any physical 8K blocks of RAM containing program and data modules into a 64K logical address map. When a program's turn to run comes up, the block map data (called a DAT Image) for it's 64K space is copied to and/or enabled in the GIME's DAT.

SWI's -

L-II was designed to run most programs written for One, which is possible since system calls are made using a software interrupt call, passing parameters (via cpu registers pushed on a memory stack) that are pointed to by the 6809's SP register. This gives two advantages over Level One:

1: Virtually none of the system code has to reside in the 64K space containing the user's program and data areas. The system map is switched in place of the caller's map.

2: OS/9 needs only to know the caller's SP and task number (both kept in the caller's process descriptor in the system map) to access the parameters passed, or to move data between the two maps.

(Note that a kernal could be written to do simply this on any CoCo that had the Banker or DSL Ram expansion, etc. But you'd lose the advantage of the smaller flexibly-mapped blocks provided by the GIME's DAT.

The corollary advantage, and the "why" of L-II, is that each user program can have almost an entire 64K space to itself and it's data area, as can also the system code.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 5

THE SYSTEM TASK MAP:

Up to 63.75K of kernel, bootfile (drivers, mgrs, etc).
I/O buffers.
Descriptors.
System vars & tables.

System calls and other interrupts temporarily "flip" the program flow into this task map. User parameters and R/W data copied from/to system ram for drivers and file managers to act upon.

EACH USER TASK MAP:

Up to 63.5K total for each program and it's pgmdata area. Each task map made out of up to 8 module or pgmdata blocks (8K each) that are mapped in from the 64 (minus those used by the system task or other user tasks) blocks available in a 512K machine.

THE SYSTEM MAP

Oddly enough, the system map is close to what you're used to under Level One. Memory is allocated for buffers and descriptors in pages just as before. The main difference is that no user programs (should) share space here, as they did under Level One.

You still have the Direct Page variables from \$0000-00FF along with other system global memory just above it up to \$1FFF Towards the top (???-FEFF) we run into descriptors, buffers, polling tables, and finally the I/O modules and the kernel. A CoCo-III Level Two System Map looks like this:

0000-0FFF	Normal L-II System Variables
1000-1FFF	New CC3 global mem and CC3IO tables
2000-xxxx	free ram
xxxx-DFFF	Buffers, proc descs, bootfile
E000-FDFF	REL, Boot, OS9
FE00-FEFF	Vector page (top of OS9p1)
FF00-FFFF	I/O and GIME registers

Some areas of special interest include the ...

Vector Page RAM:

This page of RAM is mapped across ALL 64K maps. This "map-global" RAM is necessary so that no matter what other blocks are mapped in place of the system code, there is always a place for interrupts (hardware or software) to go and execute the special code in OS9p1 that switches over to the system task.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 5

THE SYSTEM TASK MAP:

Up to 63.75K of kernel, bootfile (drivers, mgrs, etc).
I/O buffers.
Descriptors.
System vars & tables.

System calls and other interrupts temporarily "flip" the program flow into this task map. User parameters and R/W data copied from/to system ram for drivers and file managers to act upon.

EACH USER TASK MAP:

Up to 63.5K total for each program and it's pgmdata area. Each task map made out of up to 8 module or pgmdata blocks (8K each) that are mapped in from the 64 (minus those used by the system task or other user tasks) blocks available in a 512K machine.

THE SYSTEM MAP

Oddly enough, the system map is close to what you're used to under Level One. Memory is allocated for buffers and descriptors in pages just as before. The main difference is that no user programs (should) share space here, as they did under Level One.

You still have the Direct Page variables from \$0000-00FF along with other system global memory just above it up to \$1FFF Towards the top (???-FEFF) we run into descriptors, buffers, polling tables, and finally the I/O modules and the kernel. A CoCo-III Level Two System Map looks like this:

```
0000-0FFF  Normal L-II System Variables
1000-1FFF  New CC3 global mem and CC3IO tables
2000-xxxx  free ram
xxxx-DFFF  Buffers, proc descs, bootfile
E000-FDFF  REL, Boot, OS9
FE00-FEFF  Vector page (top of OS9p1)
FF00-FFFF  I/O and GIME registers
```

Some areas of special interest include the ...

Vector Page RAM:

This page of RAM is mapped across ALL 64K maps. This "map-global" RAM is necessary so that no matter what other blocks are mapped in place of the system code, there is always a place for interrupts (hardware or software) to go and execute the special code in OS9p1 that switches over to the system task.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 5

BlockMap:

In a 512K CoCo OS/9 has 64 RAM blocks of 8K each to choose from ($8K \times 64 = 512K$). Each is known by a number from 00-3F. The blockmap is a table of flags indicating the current status of each of these blocks, which could be ...

FREE RAM = Ram blocks not in use as Module/ PgmData areas.

RAM IN USE = Ram blocks in use for either:

Modules - Blocks that contain program, subroutine, or data modules. MDIR will show these. Before a module is used, it will have been loaded into free ram blocks. On link or run, those blocks are then mapped into (made to appear in) any task's space. A data module mapped into several maps can provide inter-task vars. Subroutine mods (like for RUNB) can be linked/unlinked, in/out of a task map.

Data - Free ram that has been mapped into a task space for use as pgm data areas. Normally these blocks are only mapped into one task space (unlike module blocks). These blocks will be released to the free RAM pool when the program using them exits.

DAT Images:

Since each task map requires knowing which (of up to 8) blocks are to be mapped in for that process (yes- system code execution is also a process), AND since OS/9 must know in which blocks that program modules have been loaded into, OS/9 keeps individual tables or "images" of those block numbers.

Each Image has 8 slots, two bytes each. A special block number, \$333E, is used to designate an unused logical block for that task.

Module Directory:

In Level One, the module directory simply had to point to the module's address. Under L-II, it points to the DAT Image table showing the block(s) the module is physically in and it's beginning offset within the DAT Image logical 64K map.

Process Descriptors:

A descriptor contains pretty much the same info as it did under L-One, but adds the DAT Image for that process, which will be set into the DAT when it's turn to run comes up.

There is also a local process stack area, used while in the system state (executing system code after a system call). This is because the process's real stack is of course in another map, and a local stack is needed if the process were interrupted or went to sleep.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 5

SYSTEM MEMORY ALLOCATION

As I said above, the system map is still allocated internally in pages. However, when you first boot up, it usually will only have about 5 blocks mapped in. Something like:

Logical Address	Physical Block(s)	
-----	-----	
0000-1FFF	00	- block 00 is always here
2000-7FFF		- no ram needed here yet
8000-DFFF	01,02,03	- this is your bootfile, first vars
E000-FEFF	3F	- block 3F always contains the kernal

The system process descriptor of course has the DAT Image that corresponds to this block map.

Any RAM left over in blocks allocated for loading the bootfile is taken by page for system use. For instance, the device table normally is just below the bottom of the boot.

Once you begin running several processes and opening files, the system must allocate more RAM for descriptors and buffers. When all the pages that are free in the blocks already mapped in are used up, OS9 maps in another block, which is then also sub-allocated by page.

Page allocation is still used because buffers, descriptors and tables usually are a page or two size, just as under Level One. So it's still the best use of available memory.

USER MAPS

MODULE and DATA AREAS

Each user process has the use of a map made up of up to eight 8K blocks. However, it is seldom that all eight are in use (certain basic09 and graphics programs excepted).

More likely, each task map will look like:

Logical Address	Physical Block(s)	
-----	-----	
0000-1FFF	??	- 8K data area
2000-DFFF		- no ram needed here yet
E000-FEFF	??	- block containing program

Again, the process descriptor DAT Image has a copy of the block numbers actually used (instead of ??).

Unlike Level One, RAM for a user process is NOT allocated by page. There's no need to, for two reasons. First, the data area is not shared with any other process.

Second, no memory can be used from any left over in the program block. Many people ask why not? Hey, they say, since you can map a block anywhere, why can't some other program take advantage of the unused RAM? The answer is basically that it would just take too many resources to keep track of what module should stay because part of the block was being used for data.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 5

Even more importantly, what if a program requested more memory while it was running? You'd be stuck, as data areas must be contiguous and any modules within that block would be in the way. One more reason: Level Two was designed to take advantage of modules in ROM. So there's no way to assume that RAM is available in that block.

So, the upshot is that data areas are allocated from any free RAM blocks in the machine, and always 8K at a time. Even if your program only needed two pages to run in, it still gets a block. Now you can see that the smaller the block the better, as in this case having 4K blocks would leave more free RAM for other programs to use.

Just like in Level One, programs end up at the highest logical address possible in a map, and data areas at the bottom. For the same reason as in One, this is done to allow the data area to grow as much as possible if needed.

One very important point to make at this time: since all modules that were loaded together are also mapped into spaces together, it pays to keep module files close to an 8K boundary. More details on this are in the MISC TIPS section at the end of the book

SWITCHING BETWEEN MAPS

Okay, now we come to the nitty-gritty of Level-Two. This is where we tie together all we've talked about so far. But it's not tough, so don't worry.

Let's say that a program is running in it's own map, and wishes to use a system call for I/O. How does the code get over to the system map where the drivers are?

An OS9 system call is simply a software interrupt. What that means is that what the program is doing and where it's at is saved in the process' memory on a stack of variables.

Then, like all interrupts, program flow is redirected (by reading the CoCo's BASIC ROM, specially mapped in just long enough to get the addresses) to the vector page at logical address FE00 which is at the top of all maps.

The code within that page is part of OS9p1 and it knows that it should change the GIME task register select to task 0, which is always the system map. As soon as it does that, all the kernal, file managers, drivers etc are accessible to the CPU, which will come down out of the vector page to complete your system call. If needed, OS9 will go back to code located in the vector page where it can map in your user task long enough to get and put data.

At the end of the call, the system code jumps back up into the vector page, maps your process' DAT Image back into the GIME's task map 1, then enables task register 1 which allows your program space to reappear to the CPU.

Then the saved registers are taken back off the stack in your map, and your program continues.

If you want to, you can think of Level Two as really giving your program 128K of RAM, as the net effect compared to Level One is just that... under One, your program had to share space with the drivers and kernal, and any system calls stayed within the same old 64K map. Under Two, your program jumps between 64K maps when you make a system call.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 5

One side note: because of the manipulation of the GIME's MMU and the necessity of copying much data between maps, L-II is normally slower than Level One. However, the CoCo-3 makes up for this as it runs at twice the speed of our older CoCo's.

EXAMPLE MAPS

Here are some example process, module and memory maps generated by the programs I've included in the back of this book. Study them and you can see the relationship between what is reported by each utility. They should help give you a better feel as to what's going on in your machine.

EXAMPLE ONE:

I had two shells running, and of course the particular utility that was printing out at the time.

ID	Prnt	User	Pty	Age	St	Sig	..	Module	Std in/out
2	1	0	128	129	80	0	00	Shell	<TERM >TERM
3	2	0	128	129	80	0	00	Shell	<W7 >W7
4	3	0	128	128	80	0	00	Proc	<W7 >D1

Below's my PMAP output. The numbers across the top (01 23 etc) are short forms of (0000-1FFF, 2000-3FFF) addresses in each task's logical map. Notice that there are indeed eight 8K block places in each map, but only those blocks that are needed are mapped in (and are in the DAT Image of that process, which by the way, is where the map information is gotten by PMAP).

ID	01	23	45	67	89	AB	CD	EF	Program
1	00	..	..	04	01	02	03	3F	SYSTEM
2	05	..	..	..	..	..	06	..	Shell
3	07	..	..	..	..	..	06	..	Shell
4	0A	..	..	..	..	..	..	08	PMap

Now, notice that in the SYSTEM map is Block 00 = system global variables, Block 3F = kernal, Blocks 01,02,03 = bootfile, and Block 04 plus probably part of 01, = system data and tables.

In the shell and pmap lines, we see that Blocks 05,07,0A are being used for data. Block 06 must contain the Shell, and Block 08 must contain Pmap. We can confirm all this by looking at the module directory output below and comparing block numbers:

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 5

Note the high block numbers in most of the programs. Each window was showing an Atari ST picture in it, and process #11 had Steve Bjork's bouncing ball demo running.

True windows that use GrfInt and Grfdrv are NOT mapped into a program's space. But this was special, as I was running many VDGIInt screens, which usually ARE mapped in (on purpose) so that the programs could directly access the video display.

Notice also that my System task had fully been allocated by block. The SMAP later shows what part of them was free.

ID	01	23	45	67	89	AB	CD	EF	Program
----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	-----
1	00	31	11	04	01	02	03	3F	SYSTEM
2	05	..	..	..	..	..	06	..	Shell -see note below
3	07	..	..	..	..	..	06	..	Shell
4	09	..	..	..	..	..	06	..	Shell
5	0E	..	..	3A	3B	3C	3D	0D	pix
6	0F	..	..	36	37	38	39	0D	pix
7	10	..	..	..	..	..	06	..	Shell
8	12	..	..	32	33	34	35	0D	pix
9	13	..	..	..	..	..	06	..	Shell
10	18	..	..	..	..	..	..	19	PMap
11	14	16	17	..	..	..	31	15	Ball

The other point to note is that the Tandy-provided shell file (block 06) goes over the block size-512 byte limit, and thus cannot be mapped into the top block slot, because it would fall on top of the vector page and I/O area from FE00-FFFF.

Here's the MMAP output. Lots of video ram allocated, huh?

```

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
#  =  =  =  =  =  =  =  =  =  =  =  =  =  =  =  =
0  U  U  U  U  U  U  M  U  M  U  M  M  M  M  U  U
1  U  U  U  U  U  M  U  U  U  M  -  -  -  -  -  -
2  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -
3  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -

```

Number of Free Blocks: 23
Ram Free in KBytes: 184

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INTRODUCTION

Section 5

And just to show how close I was to a real limit, here's the SMAP utility output. It shows in pages how much memory is left in the system task map. The 32x16 old-style VDG text screens and all the process descriptors (two pages each!), plus a page for each window's SCF input buffer made things rather tight.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
#	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=
0	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
1	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
2	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
3	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
4																
5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	-	-	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
7	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
8	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
9	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
A	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
B	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
C	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
D	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
E	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	.

Number of Free Pages: 19
 Ram Free in KBytes: 4

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 1

L-II PROCESS DESCRIPTOR VARIABLES

00	P\$ID	Process ID
01	P\$PID	Parent's ID
02	P\$SID	Sibling's ID
03	P\$CID	Child's ID
The family proc id numbers.		
04-05	P\$SP	Stack Pointer storage SP position within Process map
06	P\$Task	Task Number Virtual DAT task number
07	P\$PagCnt	Data Memory Page Count
08-09	P\$User	User Index
0A	P\$Prior	Priority
0B	P\$Age	Age The age always begins at Priority.
0C	P\$State	Status System, Image Changed, Dead, etc.
0D-0E	P\$Queue	Queue Link (next process desc ptr) For active, waiting, sleeping procs.
0F	P\$IOQP	Previous I/O Queue Link (Proc ID)
10	P\$IOQN	Next I/O Queue Link (Proc ID) Path or driver queues.
11-12	P\$PModul	Primary Module pointer Offset within proc map to program.
13-14	P\$SWI	SWI Entry Point
15-16	P\$SWI2	SWI2 Entry Point
17-18	P\$SWI3	SWI3 Entry Point May be changed to point to proc map.
19	P\$Signal	Signal Code
1A-1B	P\$SigVec	Signal Intercept Vector
1C-1D	P\$SigDat	Signal Intercept Data Address (U) Signal storage and user-defined vector.
1E	P\$DeadLk	Dominant proc ID for locked I/O
20-2F	P\$DIO	Default I/O ptrs (chd, chx) Drive table and LSN entries.
30-3F	P\$Path	I/O Path Table (real path numbers) User path numbers 0-F index here to the actual path descriptor number involved.
40-7F	P\$DATImg	DAT Image (only 16 used in CoCo-3) The block map of this 64K process space.
80-9F	P\$Links	Block Link counts (for user map) (8 used) To keep track of map-internal links.
A0-AB		Network variables?
AC		Path number (0,1,2) for selected window
rmb \$200-. Local stack		
P\$Stack	equ 512	Top of Stack
P\$Size	equ 512	Size of Process Descriptor

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 1

There are three main differences between a L-I and Level Two process descriptor. The L-II additions are:

- . DAT Image - so OS9 knows what to map in for the process.
- . Link Cnts - so an unlink won't unmap blocks with other still-linked-into-this-map modules.
- . Stack area- used while in the system state.

The link counts apply to that process map only, and are counts of block links, not individual modules. Say you had a merged module file loaded with Runb, Syscall and Inkey all together taking up two blocks. The first logical block number of the whole group will have a link count of one.

Then perhaps your program calls Inkey. Inkey is found in your map already, and the first block number link count is incremented in the process descriptor. The module directory link count is incremented also.

Now Inkey finishes and is unlinked. The link count is decremented in the module directory and could easily now be zero. But you don't want Runb and Syscall to go away, too! And they won't because the process map block link now only goes down to one again, and so both blocks mapped will stay mapped.

The stack area is needed when an interrupt (software or hardware) occurs. The initial register save will be within the process' stack area. Then OS9 flips over to the system map, where, in case this process' time is up and it's whole state must be saved, OS9 begins using the process descriptor stack area instead.

In a way, the process descriptor stack is an extension of the process data area into the system map.

Under L-I, of course, there was no need for this, as everyone's stack was available at all times.

L-II Direct Page Variable Map \$00XX

* Names are standard L-II. Defs with no name are new CC3 vars.

Addr	Name	Use
-----	-----	-----
20-21	D.Tasks	Task Proc User Table Points to 32 byte task# map.
22-23	D.TmpDAT	Temporary DAT Image stack Used to point to images used in moves.
24-25	D.Init	INIT Module ptr Points to the Init module.
26-27	D.Poll	Interrupt Polling Routine Vector to IOMan sub to find IRQ sources.
28	D.Time	System Time Variables:
28	D.Year	Year
29	D.Month	Month
2A	D.Day	Day
2B	D.Hour	Hour
2C	D.Min	Minute
2D	D.Sec	Seconds

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 1

2E	D.Tick	Tick countdown for slice 60 Hz IRQ count. (60 ticks = 1 second)
2F	D.Slice	Current slice remaining Ticks left for current process normal run.
30	D.TSslice	Ticks per Slice constant Set to 6 = 1/10 second per process slice
32	D.MotOn	Drive Motor time out
36-37		Boot start address
38-39		Boot length New variables for use by os9gen & cobbler.
40-41	D.BlkMap	Memory Block Map Points to 64 byte physical block flag array.
44-45	D.ModDir	Module Directory Points to the 8 byte dir entries start.
48-49	D.PrcDBT	Process Descriptor Block Table Points to 256 byte array of msb addresses.
4A-4B	D.SysPrc	System Process Descriptor Points to proc desc used while in SysState.
4C-4D	D.SysDAT	System DAT Image Points to the image within D.SysPrc desc.
4E-4F	D.SysMem	System Mem Map Points to 256 byte page table for systm map.
50-51	D.Proc	Current Process Desc Points to the proc desc in use now.
52-53	D.AProcQ	Active Process Queue First proc desc link of procs ready to run.
54-55	D.WProcQ	Waiting Process Queue First proc desc link of procs that F\$Wait'd.
56-57	D.SProcQ	Sleeping Process Queue First proc desc link of procs sleeping.
58-59	D.ModEnd	Module Directory end
5A-5B	D.ModDAT	Module Directory DAT image end
6B-6C		"Boot Failed" REL vector Vector to display of this message.
71-7C		CoCo reset code 55 NOP NOP B7 FF DF 7E F00E
80-81	D.DevTbl	I/O Device Table Points to array of 9-byte device entries.
82-83	D.PolTbl	I/O Polling Table Points to array of 9-byte IRQ poll entries.
88-89	D.PthDBT	Path Descriptor Block Table ptr Points to base 256-byte path descs table.
8A	D.DMAREq	DMA Request flag (MPI slot use) Set= MPI slot has been changed. CC3Disk flag.
90		GIME register copies:
91		Init Reg \$FF91 shadow for tasks
92		IRQEN \$FF92 shadow IRQ enables
93-9F		other GIME shadows
A0		Speed flag (1=2Mhz)
A1-A2		Task DAT Image Ptrs Table ptr Pointer to 32 image pointers for task #'s.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 1

A3		0=128K, 1=512K temp flag
A4		FF91 Task Reg Bit (which system state task)
A5-A6		Global CC3IO memory
		Pointer to \$1000: global mem.
A7-A8		Grfdrv SP storage
		Pointer to end of global mem. sysmap 1 stack.
A9-AA		Grfdrv ->kernal return vector
AB-AC		Kernal ->grfdrv second sysmap
AD-AE		Clock SvcIRQ vector for VIRQ
AF		GIME IRQ bits status
		Set bit = unpolled interrupt as yet.
B0-B1		VIRQ table
		Pointer to the Virtual Interrupt table.
B2-B3		CC3IO Keybd IRQ vector
		Vector to keyboard scan sub... used by Clock.
C0-C1	D.SysSvc	System Service Routine entry
C2-C3	D.SysDis	System Service Dispatch Table
C4-C5	D.SysIRQ	Sys State IRQ Routine entry
C6-C7	D.UsrSvc	User Service Routine entry
C8-C9	D.UsrDis	User Service Dispatch Table
CA-CB	D.UsrIRQ	User State IRQ Routine entry
CC-CD	D.SysStk	System stack
CE-CF	D.SvcIRQ	In-System IRQ service
D0	D.SysTsk	System Task number
E0-E1	D.Clock	Secondary Vectors:
E2-E3	D.XSWI3	
E4-E5	D.XSWI2	
E6-E7	D.XFIRQ	
E8-E9	D.XIRQ	
EA-EB	D.XSWI	
EC-ED	D.XNMI	
F2-F3	D.SWI3	Primary Interrupt Vectors:
F4-F5	D.SWI2	
F6-F7	D.FIRQ	
F8-F9	D.IRQ	
FA-FB	D.SWI	
FC-FD	D.NMI	

OTHER SYSTEM RAM USAGE

(from above pointers- for info only)

0100-011F	D.Tasks	Task table
0120-015F	00A1-A2	Virtual dat tasks ptr
0200-023F	D.BlkMap	Block usage map
		(\$80=notram, \$01=in use, +\$02=module)
0300-03FF	D.SysDis	Sys call dispatch table
0400-04FF	D.UsrDis	User call dispatch table
0500-05FF	D.PrcDBT	Proc Desc ptrs table
0600-07FF	D.SysPrc	System proc desc
0800-08FF	D.SysStk	(0900) system stack space
0900-09FF	D.SysMem	System page ram map (\$01=in use)
0A00-0FFF	D.ModDir	Module DATImages
1000-1FFF		Global cc3io mem, alarm & system use

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 1

SAMPLE SYSTEM LOW MEMORY DUMP (00000-00FFF)

```

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+--+--+--+--+--+ +-+--+--+--+--+--+
0000 A001000000000000 0000000000000000
0010 0000000000000000 00000000FFFF0000
0020 010000008FAE967E 0000000006233904
0030 06010000000008300 69E3000000000000
0040 020002400A001000 0500060006400900
0050 6D007600000007800 0BF80E8600000000
0060 0000000000000000 0000007FFF917EED
0070 55550074127FFDF 7EED5F0000000000
0080 8100825F00000000 8000000000000000
0090 6C00080009000000 0315000000F80000
00A0 0101200100100020 00FE69FE7DE9D500
00B0 82E6B98400000000 0000000000000000
00C0 F3160300FE12F27E 0400FD370900E9D5
00D0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
00E0 FCD2F274F316F000 FE12F287F0000000
00F0 0000F271F271F271 E971F271AD9B0000

```

System Direct Page
Variables

```

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+--+--+--+--+--+ +-+--+--+--+--+--+
0100 0101010000000000 0000000000000000
0110 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0120 064011876D406D40 0000000000000000
0130 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0140 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0150 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0160 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0170 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0180 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0190 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
01A0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
01B0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
01C0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
01D0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
01E0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
01F0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000

```

Task Numbers Use Table

Virtual Dat: pointers
to task # DAT Images

The ones here are:
task 0 (0640)= system
task 1 (1187)= grfdrv
task 2 (6D40)= dump

```

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
==== +-+--+--+--+--+--+ +-+--+--+--+--+--+
0200 0101010101010301 0303010000000000
0210 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0220 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0230 0000000000000000 0000000000000101
0240 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0250 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0260 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0270 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0280 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0290 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
02A0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
02B0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
02C0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
02D0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
02E0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
02F0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000

```

Block Map (64 bytes)

80 = not ram
02 = contains module
01 = ram in use
03 = module, ram-in-use

"Mfree" would check
this map using
F\$GBlkMp call.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 1

```

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
===== +-+--+--+--+--+--+ +-+--+--+--+--+--+
0300 F39397278439852F 863486AE884488DF System Dispatch Table
0310 894089F68A040000 8AC18AA58ACD98FD (SWI2)
0320 F72EF7C38BEF8B24 8B98EADB8AE8F636
0330 8C4A8C638C7E8CA8 8CA08D03EAA40000
0340 000096BF96A00000 000000000000EA60
0350 F820F89795FC9945 FD0FFD86F4548D50
0360 8D738DF4F3689062 F386F8F4F8208E24
0370 FB23F967F9BA8E46 FA86FA3FFA25FC56
0380 FC66FC77FCA1FCC1 FAA60000FABD0000
0390 FAF6FB12FB1C85DE 9530F38BF6799D74
03A0 8EAE8EEB8F13F99C 0000000000000000
03B0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
03C0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
03D0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
03E0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
03F0 0000000000000000 00000000000090DE (I$call vector)

```

```

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
===== +-+--+--+--+--+--+ +-+--+--+--+--+--+
0400 F39396FA8439852F 863486AE884488DF User Dispatch Table
0410 894089F68A040000 8AC18AA58ACD98FD (SWI2)
0420 F72EF7B88BE28B17 8B8BEADB8AE8F636
0430 8C4A8C638C7E8CA8 8CA08D03EAA40000
0440 000096BF96A00000 000000000000EA60
0450 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0460 00000000F3680000 0000000000000000
0470 0000F96700000000 0000000000000000
0480 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0490 0000000000000000 0000000000008E74
04A0 8EAE8EEB00000000 0000000000000000
04B0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
04C0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
04D0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
04E0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
04F0 0000000000000000 00000000000090D9 (I$call vector)

```

Notice that many
calls are not
available to the
user.

```

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
===== +-+--+--+--+--+--+ +-+--+--+--+--+--+
0500 060678766D000000 0000000000000000 Process Descriptors
0510 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 Base Table (PrcDBT)
0520 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0530 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 Here: 0600 - n/a
0540 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 0600 - id 1
0550 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 7800 - id 2
0560 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 7600 - id 3
0570 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 6D00 - id 4
0580 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 ...
0590 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
05A0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
05B0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
05C0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
05D0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
05E0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
05F0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 1

```

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
===== +-+-+-+-+ +-+-+-+-+
0600 0100000200000000 0000FFFA00000000 The System (id 1)
0610 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 Process Descriptor
0620 8100000000028100 0000007500000000
0630 0101010000000000 0000000000000000
0640 0000333E333E0004 000100020003003F - DAT Images
0650 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0660 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0670 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0680 0000000000000000 0052000000000001
0690 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
06A0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
06B0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
06C0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
06D0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
06E0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
06F0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
===== +-+-+-+-+ +-+-+-+-+
0700 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 - and it's stack area
      ....
07F0 003F004000410042 0043004400450046

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
===== +-+-+-+-+ +-+-+-+-+
0800 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 System Stack Page
      ....
08F0 10FEFEF400026D00 FD026D0012E7FE52

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
===== +-+-+-+-+ +-+-+-+-+
0900 0101010101010101 0101010101010101 System 64K Page Map
0910 0101010101010101 0101010101010101
0920 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 Each byte = one page
0930 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 01 = in use
0940 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 00 = free
0950 0000000000000000 0000000000000000 80 = not ram
0960 0000000000000000 0000000000010101
0970 0101010101010101 0101010101010101
0980 0101010101010101 0101010101010101
0990 0101010101010101 0101010101010101
09A0 0101010101010101 0101010101010101
09B0 0101010101010101 0101010101010101
09C0 0101010101010101 0101010101010101
09D0 0101010101010101 0101010101010101
09E0 0101010101010101 0101010101010101
09F0 0101010101010101 0101010101010180 (top page is I/O)

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II **The System** **Section 1**

```

      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F
===== +-+--+--+--+--+--+ +-+--+--+--+--+--+
0A00 0FF41ED90D060000 0FF41ED90E300001 Module Directory
0A10 0FF41ED910000000 0EF66CE303000001
0A20 0EF66CE30FAE0001 0EF66CE30FDC0001 Each entry is 8 bytes
0A30 0EF66CE319CF0014 0EF66CE32BFD0014 and contains:
0A40 0EF66CE330510008 0EF66CE33081000C DAT Image Ptr - 2
0A50 0EF66CE330B10000 0EF66CE330E10004 Block Size - 2
0A60 0EF66CE336C40004 0EF66CE342FA0001 Offset to Mod - 2
0A70 0EF66CE34FDF0001 0EF66CE35D1C0002 Link Count - 2
0A80 0EF66CE35D610000 0EF66CE35DA30000
0A90 0EF66CE35DE60000 0EF66CE35E290000 "Mdir" gets this table
0AA0 0EF66CE35E6C0000 0EF66CE35EAF0000 using F$GModDr call.
0AB0 0EF66CE35EF20000 0EF66CE35F350002
      ....
0E80 0000000000000009 0000000800000000 and towards the end
0E90 0000000000000009 0000000000000000 is the temporary
0EA0 0000000000000006 0000000000000000 DATImage stack.
0EB0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0EC0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0ED0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0EE0 0000000000000000 0000000000000000
0EF0 0000000000000001 000200030003F0000
      ....
0FF0 000000000003F0000 0000000000000000 - end system vars.
1000 ----- Begin CC3 global mem

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 2

OS9 SYSTEM CALLS

The OS9 system service calls, a SWI2 opcode followed by the call number, are the only recommended means to utilize memory, I/O and program control. A process inherits the SWI vectors from its parent, but may change them by the F\$SSWI call.

Most of the calls are handled by the OS9 or OS9P2 modules. Any I/O call is vectored to IOMAN, which does its own internal table look-up. Another exception is the get-time call, which is dealt with by the Clock module.

There are two tables that contain the call vectors. The first table is from \$00300-003FF, and is the table for calls made while in the system state. The user call table is at \$00400-004FF.

To be in the system state, a program must currently be executing code within a system, manager, or driver module. This mainly occurs because of a system call. In other words, once a SWI call is made, all calls made within that call are vectored by the system table.

There are three main reasons for having a system mode. First, if a program is aborted while doing I/O (system mode), the program must be allowed to release I/O resources for other programs to use. Second, path numbers used while in the system mode are the actual path desc block number, and so must be distinguished from a process's path table pointer. And third, since new SWI and IRQ vectors are set on entry to the system mode, time is saved by bypassing this set-system-mode sub.

When a SWI2 call is made, the registers are placed on the current process's stack, and the stack pointer is saved in the process descriptor for easy access by the system modules. This way, the modules can use all the registers (except the SP) with impunity, and they all know where to get parameters passed and where to return values. Each module may do a fair amount of SWI2 calls itself. Under Level One, that meant that you needed to keep a large stack area for your program. That's not so important under Level Two, as the system or process descriptor stack is used mostly instead.

The calls from \$28-\$33 are regarded as privileged calls, since they have resource allocation powers that would be dangerous if used by a passing (non-system) program module. They may only be used while in the system state.

SWI2 SERVICE REQUEST		OS9
=====		=====
USER SWI2		SYS SWI2
1		1
State=sys		1
DP = 0		DP = 0
U=SP, store P\$SP		U = SP
Table=user (D.UsrDis)		Table=sys (D.SysDis)
1		1
BSR Docall		BSR Docall
State=user		1
1		1
END		END

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II **The System** **Section 2**

```

=====
Docall                               Subroutine                               OS9
=====
    Get PC off IRQ stack
    Get next byte (call)
    Inc stack PC past call byte
    1
    (I/O call >=$80 ?) n----->.
    1y                               1
    Vector at table-2 (I/O)          (Call >= $37?) y----->.
    1                               ln                               1
    1                               Get call vector               1
    1                               (vector=0?) y----->1
    1<-----1                               1
    1                               1
    JSR the call vector                               'Illegal SVC'
    1
    .<--n (C set for err?)
    1 1y
    1 Return Reg.B=err code in B
    1----->1
    1
    Return lower 4 bits of CC
    1
    END SUB
=====
I/O Vector                          I/O SERVICE CALL                          IOMAN
=====
    USER                               SYS
    1                               1
    Table=CBC8                        Table=CBEA
    1<-----1
    1
    (call>$90?) y----->'Illegal SVC'
    ln
    Get call vector
    JMP to vector                      (Hidden RTS to OS9 Docall above)

```

The System Section 2

2-2-3

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System

Section 2

```

=====
Verify Module
=====
    Call CRC check
    F$FModul in ModDir
    .<-n (find same name?)
1      1
1      (revision higher on new?) n---> E$KnwMdl
1      ly
1----->1
    Set ModImg
    MPDAT,MPtr,MDLink=0
    MBSiz=up to and including module
    1
    .<-n (module in another block?)
1      ly
1      Free other entry
1----->1
    Mark BlkMap with "ModBlock"
    1
    END
=====
SWI 02                                F$UNLINK                                OS9P2
=====
    Calc proc desc dating block #
    (does BlkMap show module?) n----->okay end
    ly
    Decrement P$Link cnt
    Search ModDir
    .<-----1
1
1      .<-----1
1      Next ModDir entry      1
1      1                      1
1----->1                      1
1      1                      1
    (same MD$MPtr?) n----->1
    ly 1
    (same block #?) n----->1
    ly
    MD$Link cnt-1
    .<-n (link cnt=0?)
1      ly
1      Do IODEL if needed
1      Call ClearDir sub
1----->1
    Decrement P$Link cnt
    .<-n (link cnt=0?)
1      ly
1      Mark P$Dating blocks as free
1----->1
    END

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 2

```

=====
Subroutine          ClearDir          OS9P2
=====
    sub
    1
    Get dir entry block #
    Check BlkMap flag ----->end if already clear
    Pt to ModDir
    1<-----
    .<-n (blk=this entry?) 1
    1      ly 1
    1      End if MD$Link<>0 1
    1----->1 1
    Next ModDir entry 1
    (last entry?) n----->1
    ly
    Free BlkMap flags
    Clear DatImg
    Clear ModDir entry
    1
    RTS
=====

SWI 03          F$FORK          OS9P2
=====
    F$AllProc desc
    Copy parent's P$User,Prior,DIO
    I$Dup std 0,1,2 paths
    Call MakeProc
    F$AllTsk for child
    F$Move parameters to child map
    F$Move register stack from proc desc to map
    F$DelTsk of child
    Return child id to caller
    Set P$CID of parent, P$PID, P$SID of child
    Clear SysState of child
    F$AProc: activate child
    1
    END
=====

Subroutine          MakeProc          OS9P2
=====
    sub
    1
    F$SLink to module -ok--->.
    lok 1
    F$Load module 1
    1<-----1
    1
    (Prgrm/Systm+Objct?) n-----> err
    ly
    Set P$PModul
    F$Mem for new D.Proc
    Set new register stack in proc desc
    1
    rts

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II **The System** **Section 2**

```

=====
SWI 4B                                F$AllPrc                                OS9P2
=====
    Check D.PrcDBT table for free entry
    F$SrqMem 512 byte proc desc
    Set D.PrcDBT entry
    1
    Set P$ID in proc desc
    Clear P$DATImg
    State = SysState
    1
    END
=====
SWI 3F                                F$ALLTSK                                OS9P1
=====
    Quick End if has P$Task
    Call ResTsk
    Call SetTsk
    1
    END
=====
SWI 42                                F$RESTSK                                OS9P1
=====
    Point to D.Tasks table
    Skip first two (reserved for systm)
    Find free entry, mark it used
    Return entry number as task
    1
    END
=====
SWI 43                                F$RELTsk                                OS9P1
=====
    Point to D.Tasks table
    Clear task entry
    unless is SysTsk
    1
    END
=====
SWI 41                                F$SETTSK                                OS9P1
=====
    Clear ImgChg flag in P$State
    Get P$Task
    Copy P$DATImg's to task map
    1
    END
=====
subroutine                            Check Task
=====
    P$State has ImgChg flag set? n-->rts
    1y
    Call SetTsk
    1
    rts
=====

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 2

```

=====
SWI 04                                F$WAIT                                OS9P2
=====
      (children?) n-----> 'No Children' error
      ly
      (any dead yet?) y----->.
      ln                                1
      Return Regs.A=0                    Regs.D= ID/code
      Stop IRQ's                        Fix sibling links
      Place proc at front of W.Queue    Dealloc. child desc
      Make a fake RTI stack              1
      F$Nproc:start next process        END
      1
      . . .
      1
      <F$Exit of child wakes parent>
      <Regs.D has child ID/code>
      1
      Get real SP
      1
      END
=====
SWI 08                                F$SEND                                OS9P2
=====
      (dest ID=0?) y----->Send signal to all!
      ln
      Send to ID only
      1
      END

      <->
      1
      Stop IRQ's
      1
      .--n (code=abort?)
      1      ly
      1      Make proc condemned state
      1----->1
      (has signal?) y-----.
      ln                                (signal=wake?) n---->error
      1<-----1
      Store signal
      Wake up proc
      Signal=0 if signal=1
      Insert proc in A.Queue
      1
      END of SUB

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 2

```

=====
SWI 06                                F$EXIT                                OS9P2
=====
    P$Signal = Regs.B
    Close all I/O paths
    Return data memory
    Unlink primary module
    1
    Point to our last child
.<-----1
1
1      .<-----1
1      1      1
1 .<-n (is it dead?) 1      Return proc desc's of all
1 1      1y      1      dead (F$Exit'd) children.
1 1 Dealloc proc desc 1
1 1----->1      1
1      Zero parent ID      1      Live kids are now orphans.
1      Point to sibling      1
1      1      1
1----->1      1
      (any children?) y-->1
      1n
      1
      (we have parent?) y----->.      If we are orphan ourselves
      1n      1      we exit quickly.
      Dealloc our proc desc      1
.<-----1      1
1      1      1      If parent hasn't F$Waited,
1      1      1      we are marked as Dead for
1      1      1      parent's Wait or Exit.
1      1      1
1      1      1
1      .<-----n (parent waiting?)
1      1      1y
1      Mark us as      Take parent out of W.Queue
1      Dead      F$Activate parent
1      1      Put ID/code in parent's Regs.D
1      1      Fix sibling links
1      1      Dealloc child proc desc
1      1      1
1----->1----->1
      1
      D.Proc = 0000
      1
      END

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System

Section 2

```
=====
SWI 00                                F$LINK                                OS9P1
=====
    Type=Reg.A
    Name ptr=Reg.X
    Find module dir entry -err----->$DD error
    1
.<--y (reentrant?)
1    1n
1    (link cnt=0?) n----->$D1 error
1    1y
1----->1
    1
    Inc link cnt
    Return type/lang/hdr/entry
    1
    END
=====
SWI 0C                                F$ID                                OS9P2
=====
    Get ID from Proc Desc
    Get User from Proc Desc
    1
    Return ID in Reg.A
    Return User in Reg.Y
    1
    END
=====
SWI 0D                                F$SPRIOR                                OS9P2
=====
    ID# = Reg.A
    Find Proc Desc for ID -err----->'Not Found'
    1
    (same index?) n----->'Not Yours'
    1y
    New proc priority=Reg.B
    1
    END
=====
SWI 0E                                F$SWI                                OS9P2
=====
    Point to Proc Desc's SWI table
    Type= Reg.A
    (type>3?) y----->'Illegal SWI Code'
    1n
    New vector=Reg.X
    1
    END
=====
SWI 0F                                F$PERR                                IOMAN
=====
    Get Error Path (#2) from Proc Desc table
    Convert Reg.B code to ASCII number
    Print 'ERROR #'
    Print err number
    1
    END
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II **The System** **Section 2**

```

=====
SWI 15                                F$TIME                                CLOCK
=====
    Destination=Reg.X
    F$Move D.Time to dest
    1
    END
=====
SWI 16                                F$SETIME                                OS9P1
=====
    Source=Reg.X
    Move source to D.Time
    F$Link to 'Clock'
    1
    (error?) y----->'Unknown Module'
    ln
    Jmp to Clock init  (after this, Clock usually sets it's
    1                    own F$Setime call - see below)
    (END)
=====
System Module                        Init                                CLOCK
=====
    Set constants/vars
    Insert Clock vector at D.IRQ
    F$SSVC new Time call
    1
    END

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 3

```
=====
SWI 2A                                F$IRQ                                IOMAN
=====
```

```

Get packet values
Get max # IRQ entries from INIT
Point to poll table (<$62)
1
.<--y (Reg.X=0?)
1      ln
1      (mask=0?) y----->error
1      ln
1      Search for empty
1      1
1      (no empties?) y----->'Poll Table Full'
1      1
1      Sort by priority
1      Insert new entry
1      1
1      END
1
1----->. * KILL ENTRY *
1
Find entry by data address        At INIT Module+$0C
Delete it                        is max # entries.
Move rest up in table
1
END
```

```
-----
POLLING TABLE ENTRY FORM:
```

```

00-01 Address of status port
02    Flip byte
03    Mask byte
04-05 IRQ service address
06-07 Storage memory address
08    Priority (0-low,255-high)
```

```
=====
System Module          IRQ Polling Routine          IOMAN
=====
```

```

Point to polling table
Get max # entries from INIT
1----->.
1----->.
1 Point to next entry          1
1 (end of table?) y----- 1 ----->.
1      ln                      1      1
1      1<-----1            1      1
1 Get status byte              'Table Full Err'
1 Flip and Mask                Return error
1<--n (found it?)
1      ly
1 Do service routine
1<--y (error?)
1      ln
1      END
```


INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System

Section 3

```

=====
SWI 80/81          I$ATTACH/DETACH          IOMAN
=====

F$link--device desc
  (get header, device address) err----->.
F$link--device driver
  (get driver entry address)   err----->1
F$link--file manager
  (get mgr entry address)      err----->1
  1
Get max # of entries (INIT)          I$DETACH
Get device table add (<$60)          1
  1
Dec user cnt
  Unlink desc
  Unlink driver
  Unlink mgr
  1
  END

.-->(entry empty?) y----->.
1  (same desc?) n----->. 1
1  (mem alloc'd?) y----->. 1 1
1  1 1 1 1
1<--n (any user?) 1 1 1
1  ly 1 1 1
1  Insert in I/O queue 1 1 1
1<-----wakeup 1 1 1
1  1 1 1 1
1  .<-----1 1 1
1  1 1 1
1  Save entry ptr 1 1
1  1<-----1 1
1  1 1
1  (same port add?) n----->1
1  (same driver?) n----->1
1  (user cnt=0?) y----->1
1  1 1
1  Save user cnt 1
1  1<-----1
1  Point to next entry
1<--n (last?)
  ly
  (entry found?) y----->1
  ln 1
  Find empty spot 1
  (error?) y--->'Table Full' 1
  1 1
.<--y (mem alloc'd?) 1
1  ln 1
1  Allocate drvr mem & clear 1
1  Set V.Port add in mem 1
1  Do driver init sub 1
1----->1
  Insert device tble data 1
  1<-----1
  1
  (Check desc/drvr modes) err-----> 'Illegal Mode'
  1
.<--y (user cnt=0?)
1  (device shareable?) n-----> 'Device Busy'
1----->1
  Increment user cnt
  Return table entry in Regs.U
  1
  END

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 3

```
=====
SWI 83                                I$DUP                                IOMAN
=====
```

```
Get free path # from Proc Desc  err---->'Path Table Full'
Find path desc of old path      err---->'Unknown Path'
Increment path desc image cnt
Return new Proc path ptr in Regs.B
```

```
=====
SWI 83/84                            I$CREATE/OPEN                            IOMAN
=====
```

```
Get free path # from Proc Desc
1
Get requested mode
Allocate path desc
Do File Manager Create/Open
1
Put path desc # in Proc path table
Return Proc path number in Regs.A
1
END
```

```
=====
SWI 8F                                I$CLOSE                                IOMAN
=====
```

```
Get Proc path ptr for A=path#
Zero that path ptr in Proc Desc
Find path desc
Decrement # of open images
1
.<--y (current proc ID?)
1      1n
1      Update I/O queue
1      Save caller's stack in PD.REGS
1      Do File Manager Close
1      1
1      Wake up proc's in pd.links
1      1
1      (proc.ID=path.ID?) n--->.
1      ly                      1
1      Clear path.ID           1
1----->1<-----1
1
      (open images=0?) n---->.
1      ly                      1
I$DETACH device                1
Kill path desc                  1
1                                1
1<-----1
END
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 3

```
=====
SWI 86                                I$CHGDIR                                IOMAN
=====
```

```

Save SWI code for later use
Allocate temp path desc
    1
Do File Manager Chgdir sub      (RBFman finds dir desc LSN &
    1                          dr# and puts in Proc Desc)
    1
    .<---1----->.
    1                          1
data dir                      exec dir
    1                          1
(dec user cnt in device table for old dir's device)
(inc user cnt in device table for new dir's device)
(set new device table entry into Proc Desc)
    1
Point to device table entry for this temp path
I$Detach drive
F$Dealloc64 - kill this temp path desc
    1
END
=====
```

```

PROCESS DESCRIPTOR DEFAULT DIR ENTRIES:
data      exec      from
20-21     25-26     Device table entry ptr      (IOMAN)
22         27       Drive number (not used)      (RBFman)
23-24     28-29     Dir file desc LSN           (RBFman)
=====
```

```
=====
SWI 89                                I$READ                                IOMAN
=====
```

```

Find path desc
    1
    (read attr?) n-----> 'No Permission'
    ly
    1<----->.
    .<---n (path desc in use?)      1
    1      ly                      1
    1      Place in I/O Queue      1
    1      wakeup ----->1
    1
    1----->.
    1
Do File Manager Read sub
Wake up others in I/O Queue
Clear path user if still us      (PD.CPR)
    1
END
=====
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 3

```

=====
Subroutine                                IOMAN
=====
ALLOCATE PATH DESCRIPTOR  (Open, Create)

    Get pd's base (D.PthDBT)
    Allocate 64 byte block
    Set user cnt=1, mode=mode requested
    1
    Point to pathname
    Skip blanks
    1
    .--y (1st char='/'?)                If '/', it's full pathname;
    1      ln                          Else use default dirs for this
    1      1                          process descriptor.
    1      dir type?
    1      -----
    1      1      1
    1      data dir      exec dir
    1      (get device tble entry from Proc Desc)
    1      1
    1      (entry=0?) y----->1
    1      ln
    1      Point to device desc name
    1      1
    1----->1
    1      1
    1      Parse name of device
    1      (error?) y----->1
    1      ln
    1      1
    1      Attach device
    1      Save table ptr in path desc
    1      1
    1      (attach err?) y----->1
    1      ln
    1      1
    1      Get device desc init size      'Bad Pathname'
    1      Move up to 32 bytes to path desc      Deallocate pd block
    1      1
    1      END                                Error End

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 4

IRQ HANDLING

I have included this general text for the hackers out there.

Technical notes on the flow of hardware interrupt handling in OS9 L-I CoCo ver 1.X or 2.0, and OS9 L-II Gimix ver 2.0 or CoCo 1.X.

The 6809 has three hardware interrupt lines, NMI, FIRQ, and IRQ. This doc concentrates on the IRQ, which is the one used by OS9 for it's clock and I/O device polling routines.

I'll cover the various paths OS9 may take when it receives an IRQ, which don the current level, revision & system state. Note that because I only touch on IRQ-related code, other variables are involved.

IRQ'S - CLOCKS and DEVICES

There are two main source catagories of IRQ's: clock and device. They're both vectored to the same handler at their start, but branch differently. (CoCo OS-9 adds the VIRQ and FIRQ, but they end up being treated as an IRQ.)

The timesharing type has to do with updating the D.Time variables and calling the kernal's D.Clock process-switching algorithm. It comes from a regular timed interrupt source, such as the 60Hz Vertical Sync on the CoCo, or a clock chip or timer on other systems.

The other type is from a device asking for service. Usually that device's driver has entered an F\$IRQ request, so that the OS will know where to vector, after the polling routine has found that IRQ source device.

BASIC INTERRUPT HANDLING

All 6809 machines fetch their cpu interrupt vectors from a ROM that can be read at logical addresses FFFX. The IRQ vector is at FFF8-F9.

Level-I CoCo 1/2

The ROM in these computers vectored to 010C, which contains a BRA to 0121, which does a JMP [D.IRQ].

Level-I Coco 3

The new ROM vectors IRQs to FEF7, where it does a LBRA to 010C, maintaining compatability with 1.X or 2.0 OS-9. See CoCo 1/2 above. L-II of course needs the FEXX page pseudo-vectors so that there is always IRQ handling code across all task maps.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 4

Level-II Task Switching

In Level-II, interrupts are ROM-vectored to the code at the top of OS9p1. This code lies within the page that is mapped across all task maps (on some systems, an interrupt causes a hardware reset of the task register to the system map instead, so a user has the full 64K available). In either case, the task register is set to the SysTask, the Direct Page register is set to zero, and then- JMP [D.IRQ] D.IRQ defaults to the IntXfr (interrupt transfer) code in OS9p2, which does what boils down to a JMP [D.XIRQ]. This is changed by the Clock module.

OS-9 VECTOR INITIALIZATION

When OS9 first cranks up, it sets the following:

```
D.UsrIRQ - kernal user-irq routine
D.SysIRQ - " system "
           both of which will and up JSR'ing [D.Poll]
D.SvcIRQ - has D.SysIRQ in it
D.IRQ    - kernal JMP [D.SvcIRQ]
D.Poll   - kernal COMB, RTS
```

This means that initially all IRQ's go thru the kernal to [D.SvcIRQ] back to the kernal's own Sys/UsrIRQ code, which then calls [D.Poll] to find the source. As the kernal does not do polling, and IOMan isn't initialized yet, D.Poll returns an error. The Sys/UsrIRQ code then shuts off IRQ's by setting the CC bits as a precaution.

TRANSFER TO SYSTEM STATE - Level-I or II

Whether a program is in the user or system state when an interrupt occurs affects what D.SvcIRQ contains.

If in user state, it contains the vector constant copied from D.UsrIRQ. The routine in OS9p1 at that address saves the task's SP, sets SWI vectors to use system vectors, and copies D.SysIRQ into D.SvcIRQ.

The OS9p1 routine at [D.SysIRQ] does not save or set up anything as you are already in the system state. This helps speed interrupt handling.

IOMAN INIT

When the first I\$Call is made, the kernal links to and initializes IOMAN (I/O MANager). Ioman inserts a vector to itself in D.Poll. From then on, IRQ's still go thru the kernal [D.SvcIRQ] to the Sys/UsrIRQ code, but their call to [D.Poll] is now honored by ioman, which does the source searching (polling).

Also on the init call, ioman sets up several tables. These are the device table [D.DevTbl], polling table [D.PolTbl], and on the CoCo the VIRQ (virtual irq) table [D.CltTab].

These tables will be used by ioman for keeping track of active devices, inserting and deleting F\$IRQ entries, and by ioman's D.Poll routine in finding the source of an IRQ.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System Section 4

CLOCK INIT and OPERATION

We must include Clock modules here because they are important in the IRQ heirachy. A side note: some clock modules keep their device address in the M\$Size (data size) portion of their module header.

Clock modules keep track of the real time. Interrupts usually are vectored almost directly to them, and they decide for themselves if a clock IRQ was involved. In effect, a special device driver IRQ routine.

They are not in a polling table because a) the clock must be serviced quickly, and b) they may jump directly or thru another module to the kernal's timesharing routine (D.Clock) and so cannot be called as a subroutine such as device IRQ handlers are.

When the first F\$STime call is made (best from SysGo), OS9p1 links to any module called "Clock", and JSR's to it's entry point. There the Clock module inserts itself into the system D.IRQ vector, so that it gets called first.

After that, IRQ's come to Clock, who checks to see if it's timer was the source. If so, it updates the time variables as needed, and jumps via D.Clock to the kernal (L-II jumps via D.XIRQ to the kernal).

If the timer or clock chip was NOT the IRQ source, then Clock jumps [D.SvcIRQ] so that OS9 can check for the correct device.

Exception #1: on the CoCo L-I ver 1.X, the IRQ's go first to CCIO (so it could time the disk motors), then to Clock via [D.AltIRQ], then Clock continued by [D.Clock].

Exception #2: on the CoCo L-I ver 2.0, Clock jumps via [D.AltIRQ] to the CCIO keyboard scan. CCIO finishes the jump to [D.Clock].

IOMAN IRQ POLL SYNOPSIS

As we know now, when the Clock's D.IRQ code finds that an IRQ has occurred from other than it's IRQ, the IOMan D.Poll vector is eventually called.

IOMan looks thru the Polling Table, which has been presorted by device priority. Each Q\$POLL address is read, XOR'd with the Q\$FLIP byte, AND'd with the Q\$MASK byte, and if is not=\$00 after all that, the Q\$SERV routine in the driver for that device is called to service and clear that IRQ.

If the driver service code finds that a mistake has been made in it's selection, it can set the C bit, and IOMan will continue the search thru the table. See D.SvcIRQ above.

The System Section 4

IRO FLOWCHARTS

```

CoCo Level I
    IRQ
    1
    ROM: jmp [D.IRQ]
    (was it clockirq?) y----->update time
    nl
    jmp [D.SvcIRQ]
    (D.UsrIRQ)----- or -----(D.SysIRQ)
    1
    D.SvcIRQ = D.SysIRQ
    jsr [D.Poll]
    jsr [D.Poll]
    1
    rti
    1
    l<-----l
    choose next proc
    D.SvcIRQ = D.UsrIRQ
    rti

    D.Poll
    scan devices, do driver irq sub
    rts

=====
Level II
    IRQ
    1
    ROM: jmp to allmap page (XFEXX)
    TaskReg = SysTask
    jmp [D.IRQ]:
    (was it clockirq?) y----->update time - - - ->update time
    nl
    D.SvcIRQ = D.Poll
    D.SvcIRQ = D.Clock
    D.SvcIRQ = D.Virq
    l<-----l<- - - - - -l
    jmp [D.XIRQ]:
    (D.UsrIRQ)----- or -----(D.SysIRQ)
    1
    SP = D.SysStk
    D.XIRQ=D.SysIRQ
    jsr [D.SvcIRQ]
    jsr [D.SvcIRQ]
    1
    (slice up?) n-----
    ly
    choose proc to run
    1
    l<-----l
    D.XIRQ = D.UsrIRQ
    switch task to user
    rti

    D.Poll:
    find source, driver IRQ sub
    rts

    D.Clock:
    update ticks
    rts

    D.Virq:
    update Virq table
    call D.Poll if Virq
    jsr [D.KbdIRQ] scan
    check & do alarm sig
    jmp [D.Clock]
    (rts)

```


INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System

Section 4

NOTES:

All code is OS9p1, except D.IRQ/D.Virq-->Clock, and D.Poll-->IOMan.
In most cases, IRQ's (and FIRQ's) are not reenabled until the RTI.

The L-II D.Clock is a subroutine, but the L-I D.Clock both updates the ticks, and then falls through to the timeshare routine.

Notice that if an interrupt occurs while in , other processes get achance to run if the current process is out of time.

GENERAL NOTES:

virqs end up as irq's

Just after the end of the OS9p1 module are the offsets to the following default code within it:

D.Clock routine
D.SWI3 (these are D.X... in Level-II)
D.SWI2
D.FIRQ
D.IRQ
D.SWI
D.NMI

IRQ-RELATED DP.VARS and SYSTEM TABLES

The following are the Direct Page (\$00XX) variables that have to do with interrupt processing, and their addresses on the CoCo and GIMIX machines. Each contains a two-byte vector to the code within a System module that handles it, or point to a table.

Your system may vary, so check your OS9Defs file, if you don't own one of those computers. Addresses are included simply to give a rock to cling to.

NAME	L-I	L-II	
D.Init	2A-2B	24-25	Init Module pointer
D.DevTbl	60-61	80-81	I/O Device Table pointer
D.PollTbl	62-63	82-83	I/O Polling Table pointer
D.FIRQ	30-31	F6-F7	FIRQ handler
D.IRQ	32-33	F8-F9	IRQ
D.NMI	36-37	FC-FD	NMI
D.SvcIRQ	38-39	CE-CF	IRQ vector set by Clock depending on IRQ type
D.Poll	3A-3B	26-27	Source device polling routine
D.AltIRQ	6B-6C		Alternate IRQ hook
D.Clock	81-82	E0-E1	Kernal timeshare routine
D.ClTb	86-87	B0-B1	VIRQ device entry table ptr
D.KbdIRQ		B2-B3	Keyboard scan
D.XIRQ		E8-E9	Secondary IRQ vector set to D.UsrIRQ or D.SysIRQ

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

The System

Section 4

Then there are the Direct Page variables that contain initialized vector constants, so that interrupts may be handled differently depending upon the OS state:

D.UsrIRQ	3C-3D	CA-CB	User	state	D.SvcIRQ	vector
D.SysIRQ	3E-3F	C4-C5	System	state	D.SvcIRQ	vector

IOMAN TABLES -----

The size of these tables is calculated from the DEVCNT and POLCNT entries in the system INIT module.

DEVICE TABLE ENTRIES

V\$DRIV	00-01	Driver module addrss
V\$STAT	02-03	Device static storage
V\$DESC	04-05	Device Descriptor
V\$FMGR	06-07	File Manager
V\$USRS	08	Device User Count
DevSiz	equ	.

POLLING TABLE ENTRIES

Q\$POLL	00-01	Polling address (device status byte address)
Q\$FLIP	02	Flip byte for negative logic IRQ bits
Q\$MASK	03	Mask byte for IRQ status bit
Q\$SERV	04-05	Driver IRQ service routine
Q\$STAT	06-07	Device static memory pointer
Q\$PRTY	08	Device polling priority (position in table)
PolSiz	equ	.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 1

OS9 I/O

OS9 I/O

RBFMAN FILE

=====

```
PD.- path descriptor vars      V$-- device table
V.-- device static storage     Q$-- IRQ poll table
DD.- drive tables (LSN 0)      P$-- process descriptor
```

Opening a disk (RBF) file takes the following steps:

#	VAR	MOD	ACTION
1	PD.PD PD.MOD PD.CNT	IOMAN	Allocates a 64-byte block path descriptor. Sets access mode desired. Sets user cnt=1 for this path desc.
2	PD.DEV V\$STAT V.PORT	IOMAN	Attaches the device (drive) used. Allocates memory for device driver (CCDisk). Sets device address in driver static memory.
3	V.NDRV V.TRAK DD.TOT	CCDISK	The driver's init subroutine is called to initialize the device, and static memory (drive tables) to default values.
4	Q\$POLL ... Q\$PRTY	OS9	Sets up IRQ polling table entry. (address, flip & mask bytes, service add, static storage, priority of IRQ)
5	V\$DRIV V\$DESC V\$FMGR V\$USRS	IOMAN	Sets up rest of device table. (module addresses of desc, driver, mgr) Sets user count of device=1
6	PD.OPT ... PD.SAS	IOMAN	Copies device desc info to path desc. . (drive #, step rate, density, tracks, sides, interleave, seg alloc size)
7	PD.BUF PD.DVT PD.DTB	RBFMN	Allocates buffer for file use. Copies device table entry for user. Calc's drive table add for quick ref'rnce.
	DD.TOT ... DD.RES	CCDISK	Copies LSN 0 init info to drive table. (diskette's format, root dir, ID, attr's, number of tracks, sectors, bitmap size)
	PD.DSK PD.DFD PD.DCP PD.FD PD.CP PD.SIZE PD.SBL PD.SBP PD.SSZ PD.ATT	RBFMN	Gets disk ID and finds the file: LSN of directory file desc Entry # of pathname in directory file LSN of pathname's file desc Current file pos File size Offset from beginning of file segment LSN of file segment Segment size in sectors File attributes (DSEWR)
8	P\$PATH	IOMAN	Puts path desc # in proc desc I/O table. Returns table pointer to user as path number.

=====

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 1

```
=====
                        DEVICE DRIVER ENTRIES                        RBFMAN
=====
INIT                    U =device static memory                    CC,B <error code
                        Y =device descriptor
=====
. Set V.NDRV to number drives controller handles
. Set DD.TOT to non-zero value so RBFman can read LSN 0
. Set V.TRAK to high number if driver controls seek op code
* Use F$Irq to place driver IRQ service routine in poll table
. Init controller
* Copy V.BUSY to V.WAKE, F$Sleep 0, check V.WAKE=0

=====
READ                    U =device static memory                    CC,B <error code
                        Y =path descriptor
                        B,X =LSN
=====
. Get PD.BUF  buffer address from path descriptor
. Get PD.DRV  drive number from path descriptor
. Send LSN converted to track and sector to controller
* Copy V.BUSY to V.WAKE, F$Sleep 0, check V.WAKE=0
. Read the data into the buffer if not a DMA controller
. If LSN 0, copy DD.SIZ bytes into drive table

=====
WRITE                   U =device static memory                    CC,B <error code
                        Y =path descriptor
                        B,X =LSN
=====
. Get PD.BUF  buffer address from path descriptor
. Get PD.DRV  drive number from path descriptor
. Send LSN converted to track and sector to controller
. Write the data into the buffer if not a DMA controller
* Copy V.BUSY to V.WAKE, F$Sleep 0, check V.WAKE=0

=====
GETSTT                  U =device static memory                    CC,B <error code
PUTSTT                  Y =path descriptor
                        A =status call
=====
. Do wildcard driver call if not handled by IOMAN/RBFman

=====
TERM                    U =device static memory                    CC,B <error code
=====
* Wait for any I/O to complete
* Disable any device IRQ's
* Remove device from IRQ polling table

=====
* IRQ Service Routine

. Kill IRQ request if necessary
. Send wakeup signal to V.Wake
. Clear V.Wake
. Clear Carry bit
. RTS
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II **Devices** **Section 1**

=====

* Interrupt driven devices only !

=====

=====

DEVICE VARIABLES	Static Memory	RBFMAN
------------------	---------------	--------

=====

Name	Offset	Description
<hr/>		
V.PAGE	00	Port extended address
V.PORT	01-02	Device address
V.LPRC	03	Last active process ID (not used)
V.BUSY	04	Active process ID (dev busy flag) 0=not busy
V.WAKE	05	Process ID to awake after command completed
V.USER	.	Beginning of file mgr/driver var's
<hr/>		
V.NDRV	06	Number drives controller can handle
	07-0E	Reserved
<hr/>		
DRVBEG	.	Beginning of drive tables (One table for each drive, up to V.NDRV)

=====

This section of each table copied from LSN 0 of disk. Dr#0

=====

DD.TOT	00-02	Number of sectors	0F-11
DD.TKS	03	Number of tracks	12
DD.MAP	04-05	Number bytes in allocation map	13-14
DD.BIT	06-07	Sectors/bit in map (sectors/cluster)	15-16
DD.DIR	08-0A	LSN of root directory	17-19
DD.OWN	0B-0C	Owner's user number	1A-1B
DD.ATT	0D	Disk attr (D S PE PW PR E W R)	1C
DD.DSK	0E-0F	Disk ID	1D-1E
DD.FMT	10	Disk format	1F
DD.SPT	11-12	Sectors/track	20-21
DD.RES	13-14	Reserved	22-23
DD.SIZ	.	Size of bytes to copy from LSN 0	.
<hr/>			
V.TRAK	15-16	Current track	24-25
V.BMB	17	Bit map in use flag	26
V.FileHd	18-19	Open file list	27-28
V.DiskID	1A-1B	Disk ID	29-2A
V.BMapsz	1C	Bitmap size in sectors	2B
V.MapSct	1D	Lowest reasonable bitmap sector	2C
V.ResBit	1E	Reserved bit map sector	2D
	1F-25	Reserved	2E-34
<hr/>			
DRVMEM	.	Drive table size (other drive tables follow)	

=====

Drive table address = DRVBEG + (PD.DRV * DRVMEM)
Also found in PD.DVTB

=====

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 1

Module	DEVICE DESCRIPTOR		RBFMAN
Name	Offset	Description	
M\$ID	00-01	Sync bytes (\$87CD)	
M\$Size	02-03	Module size	
M\$Name	04-05	Offset from start to module name string	
M\$Type	06	Type/lang (\$F1)	
M\$Revs	07	Attr/revision	
M\$Parity	08	Header parity	
M\$FMgr	09-0A	File manager name offset	
M\$PDev	0B-0C	Driver name offset	
M\$Mode	0D	Device capabilities	
M\$Port	0E-10	Device extended address	
M\$Opt	11	Number of options in initialization table	
IT.DTP	12	Device type (1=RBF)	
IT.DRV	13	Drive number (0...n)	
IT.STP	14	Step rate: 0- 30 ms 1- 20 ms 2- 12 ms 3- 6 ms	
IT.TYP	15	Device type: bit0- 0=5 1/4 1=8 inch bit5- 0=noncoco 1=coco bit6- 0=os9std 1=nonstd bit7- 0=floppy 1=hard	
IT.DNS	16	Density: bit0- 0=single 1=double bit1- 0=48 tpi 1=96 tpi	
IT.CYL	17-18	Cylinders (tracks)	
IT.SID	19	Sides	
IT.VFY	1A	0= verify disk writes	
IT.SCT	1B-1C	Sectors/track	
IT.TOS	1D-1E	Sectors/track (track 0)	
IT.ILV	1F	Sector interleave	
IT.SAS	20	Minimum #sectors/segment alloc	
	.	End of option table.	
	21-	Name strings here.	

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices

Section 1

PATH DESCRIPTOR	PD.Variables	RBFMAN
Name	Offset	Description^h
PD.PD	00	Path number
PD.MOD	01	Access mode 1=read 2=write 3=update
PD.CNT	02	Number of paths using this path desc
PD.DEV	03-04	Device table entry address
PD.CPR	05	Current Proc ID using this path for I/O
PD.RGS	06-07	Address of user's register stack
PD.BUF	08-09	Data buffer (256 bytes) address for RBF/drvr
PD.SMF	0A	Buffer state: see below
PD.CP	0B-0E	Current file position
PD.SIZ	0F-12	File size
PD.SBL	13-15	File beginning segment number (FSN)
PD.SBP	16-18	Actual segment beginning LSN
PD.SSZ	19-1B	Segment size in sectors
PD.DSK	1C-1D	Disk ID
PD.DTB	1E-1F	Drive table address for this drive^h

This section copied by IOMAN from the Device Desriptor:		
PD.OPT	20	Device class 0=SCF 1=RBF 2=PIPE
PD.DRV	21	Drive number 0-n
PD.STP	22	Step rate
PD.TYP	23	Device type 5,8,hard
PD.DNS	24	Disk density
PD.CYL	25-26	Number of tracks (cylinders)
PD.SID	27	Number of sides
PD.VFY	28	Verify flag 0=do verify on write
PD.SCT	29-2A	Sectors/track
PD.TOS	2B-2C	Sectors/track (track 0)
PD.ILV	2D	Sector interleave
PD.SAS	2E	Segment allocation size in sectors^h

PD.TFM	2F	DMA transfer mode
PD.Exten	30-31	Path extension (not used)
PD.Stoff	32	Sector/track offset
PD.ATT	33	File attributes (D S PE PW PR E W R)
PD.FD	34-36	File descriptor LSN (list of segments)
PD.DFD	37-39	Dir file desc LSN (of dir holding file)
PD.DCP	3A-3D	File dir ptr (filename entry in dir file)
PD.DVT	3E-3F	Device table entry address for user^h

Buffer state flag bits:		
\$01 - buffer modified		
\$02 - current sector		
\$04 - file desc in buffer		
\$08 - end of file sector		
\$10 - end of file		
\$20 - in disk driver		
\$40 - buffer busy^h		
=====		

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 1

```
=====
Template                DEVICE DESCRIPTOR                RBFMAN
=====
```

```
IFP1
USE DEFS/OS9defs
USE DEFS/RBFdefs
ENDC

type SET Devic+Objct
revs SET ReEnt+1

MOD rend,devnam,type,revs,fmnam,drvnam
FCB $FF                all access modes^b
FCB $FF,$FF,$40        device address^b
FCB opt1               option length^b

optns EQU *

FCB DT.RBF type = 1 for RBFman devices^b
FCB $03      drive number (0...n)^b
FCB $02      step rate ^b
FCB $40      device type:          bit0- 0=5 1/4    1=8 inch
*                                     bit5- 0=noncoco 1=coco
*                                     bit6- 0=os9std  1=nonstd
*                                     bit7- 0=floppy  1=hard

FCB $01      density:              bit0- 0=single  1=double
*                                     bit1- 0=48 tpi   1=96 tpi

FCB $00,$23  cylinders (tracks)
FCB $01      sides
FCB $01      0= verify disk writes
FCB $00,$12  sectors/track
FCB $00,$12  sectors/track (track 0)
FCB $01      sector interleave
FCB $01      minimum #sectors/segment alloc

opt1 EQU *-optns

devnam FCS /D3/
fmnam  FCS /RBF/
drvnam FCS /CCDisk/
EMOD
rend EQU *
```

```
=====

This is a typical RBF device descriptor. You may modify the
constants and names (devnam, drvnam) to suit your device name,
driver, and characteristics.

=====
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices

Section 1

Ron - ok, ok <heh-heh>. Have you tried formatting the disk anyway? I can't remember now, but I don't think the desc extensions are used there. Anyway try one of these:

DIVA	0A	or	09
DIVY	0100		0080
DIVU	0302		0101

DIVA is the # of bits used for the cylinder number.

DIVY is the # of heads * sectors/trk * shift value.

DIVU mask (# of bits set) is (DIVA-8) bits. The DIVU shift is DIVA-8.

If you've disassembled the driver, you'll see that you end up with the sectors remaining in D (shifted to the left), with the cyl hi in the last one or two bits of B. They mask off those bits, and put them as the cyl hi value. Then D must be shifted right to get back in the correct position. Thus the shift value is dependent upon how many cylinders you have.

I THINK either of the two sets of values above will work. Also I think your drive is 15meg, not 20.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 2

```
=====
Disk Format                      LSN FORMATS                      RBFMAN
=====

LSN 0 (ID sector)  DD.vars                      FILE DESC Sector:
-----
DD.TOT  00  Number disk sectors                FD.ATT  00  DSPEPWWR
DD.TKS  03  Number tracks                      FD.OWN  01  Owner ID
DD.MAP  04  Bytes in alloc map                FD.DAT  03  Last YMD:HM
DD.BIT  06  Sectors / cluster                FD.LNK  08  Link count
DD.DIR  08  Root dir LSN                    FD.SIZ  09  File #bytes
DD.OWN  0B  Owner's user num                FD.DCR  0D  Date create
DD.ATT  0D  Disk attributes                  FD.SEG  10  Segment list
DD.DSK  0E  Internal disk ID
DD.FMT  10  Format,dens,sides
DD.SPT  11  Sectors / track
DD.RES  13  Reserved
DD.BT   15  Bootstrap LSN strt
DD.BSZ  18  Boot size in bytes
DD.DAT  1A  Create time YMD:HM
DD.NAM  1F  Disk name(32 bytes)

LSN 1 (Bit map)
Each bit = 1 cluster of the number of sectors from DD.BIT.
-----

Seg list:
Up to 48 5-byte
entries: 3LSN,2size
-----

Dir file:
29 bytes-name
3 bytes-LSN desc
```

Each disk file has at least one sector: the File Desc. This sector (see format above) contains the segment list, which is a list of the sectors used by that file. Each 5 byte entry (in order) points to the next block of sectors: the beginning LSN of the block, and the number of contiguous LSN's from and including the beginning block LSN.

Thus, if your disk files got so fragmented that the file could not be held in 48 blocks of any number of neighboring sectors, the File Desc couldn't handle it. This is extremely unlikely, of course.

The sectors pointed to in the segment list contain the file itself, which might be a m/l program, an ASCII file, or a list of other files.

A file that consists of a list of other files is assigned (by the Attr or Makdir commands) the Directory attribute. The list of files, and THEIR File Desc sector, is kept in a special order (see Dir file above right).

The directory file can have an essentially unlimited number of 32-byte entries consisting of the file name (up to 29 char) and the 3-byte LSN of the filename's File Desc sector. Note that the first two filenames are automatically inserted by RBFman and they are '.' and '..', which point respectively to the dir file's own File Desc, and the File Desc of the dir file just above it in heirarchy.

DD.DIR points to the LSN of the first File Desc which has the Directory attribute, and is a list of all the files and directory files that you see when you do a 'Dir' of the device holding the disk.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices

Section 2

```
=====
CREATE                               File Mgr Entry                               RBFMAN
=====

Drop bit 7 of attr parm
Find file LSN
  (file exists?) y----->'File Exists'
    ln
  (dir found?) n----->'Path not Found'
    ly
Get segment PSN of dir file
Get size of dir file
Allocate >=one sector (segment)
Save number of sectors alloc'd
Save new segment PSN
Seek start of dir file
  l<-----
Get 32 byte entry          1          * Make new dir entry *
.<--y (empty spot?)        1
1      ln                  1
1      Point to next 32    1
1      (error?) n----->1
1      ly
1      (eof ?) n----->Error End
1      ly
1      Extend file by 32
1      Update file size
1      Read new sector
1----->1
1
Clear 32 bytes
Move <=29 name chars to buffer
Move alloc'd desc LSN to buffer
Write out updated dir file LSN
1
Clear buffer                * Make desc sector *
State=file desc
Insert file attr, user ID, time, date
Set link count=1
1
Check number sectors alloc'd
1
.<--y (any sectors left?)
1      ln
1      Set first seg LSN=desc LSN+1
1      Set first seg size=sectors-1
1----->1
Write out file desc LSN
Put file desc LSN in path desc
Zero file size, pos in path desc
Seek 0 in new file
1
END
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 2

```
=====
OPEN                               File Mgr Entry                               RBFMAN
=====
```

```
Find dir LSN
1
1
.<--y (file desc PSN?)
1      ln (@ - open whole device)
1      1
1      (mode=dir?) y-----> '$D6 error'
1      ln
1      Zero seg begin PSN,FSN
1      Get #sectors from drv table
1      Store as pd.segment size
1      Store*256 as pd.file size
1      1
1      END
1
1
1----->.
1
1      Check file attr  err-----> 'No Permission'
1
1      PD.pos, FSN, msb seg size=0
1      Move file attr fm buffer to pd.attr
1      Move first LSN & segment size to path desc
1      Move file size to pd.file size
1
1      END
```

Path desc var's:

PD.CP	0B	4	Current file position
PD.SIZ	0F	4	File size
PD.SBL	13	3	Segment beginning file sector (FSN)
PD.SBP	16	3	Segment beginning disk sector (LSN)
PD.SSZ	19	3	Segment size in sectors
PD.ATT	33	1	File attr (D S PE PW PR E W R)
PD.FD	34	3	File desc PSN (the list of sectors for file)
PD.DFD	37	3	Dir file desc PSN (one level up from 34)
PD.DCP	3A	4	Dir file entry pointer to this filename

The FSN, as I call it, is the offset in sectors from the beginning of the actual file position.
The LSN is the actual disk sector that the FSN is equal to.
The PSN is also the actual disk LSN.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II **Devices** **Section 2**

```
=====
CLOSE                               File Mgr Entry                               RBFMAN
=====
                                         $D3EB
```

```
(images=0?) n----->END
  ly
(mode=write?) n----->.
  ly                                     1
(file desc ?) n----->1
  ly                                     1
Insert date in desc buff                Return buffer
Move file size to desc buff              1
Check disk ID & write buff              END
Check EOF status
  1
END
```

```
=====
CHGDIR                               File Mgr Entry                               RBFMAN
=====
                                         $D43A
```

```
Open pathname
  1
.---1---.
  1      1
data    exec
  1
Put dr# & file desc LSN in Proc Desc
Return buffer
  1
END
```

```
=====
SEEK                               File Mgr Entry                               RBFMAN
=====
                                         $D4FA
```

```
.<--n (sector in buffer?)
1      ly
1      Get pos of buff start
1<--y (seek within buff?)
1      ln
1      Get buff within seek
1----->1
      Set new pd.pos
      1
      END
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 2

```
=====
Find File                               Subroutine                               RBFMAN
=====

State=altered
Request buffer, set PD.BUF
PD.file desc PSN=0
PD.disk ID=0
1
1 (1st char='/?') n----->.
1 ly 1
Get device name 1
1 l<-----y (1st char='@'?)
1 ln
1 PD.file desc PSN= Proc Desc default
1 data/exec dir desc PSN
1 l<-----l
PD.DVT=PD.DEV
PD.DTB=static mem+drvbgnt+(dr# * drvmem)
1
1 l<--y (was 1st char '@'?)
1 ln
1 Read LSN 0
1 PD.disk ID=disk ID
1 l
1 l<--y (PD.file desc PSN=0?)
1 ln
1 PD.file desc PSN = root dir PSN
1 l
1 l----->l
1 Save ptr to pathname
1 l----->l
1 Read file desc LSN
1 l
1 (next char '!'?) n----->.
1 ly 1
1 Check file attr err-->'No Permsn' 1
1 Read 32 bytes 1
1 l----->. (end of name?) y-->.
1 l 1 F$Parsenam 1
1 l----->. 1 l<-----l
1 l Pt to next filename 1 Save ptr to name
1 l l<-----l 1
1 l<-y (unused entry?) END
1 l ln
1 l<-n (same names?) * FOUND NAME *
1 ly
1 Set PD.dir file PSN & entry ptr
1 PD.file desc PSN=this LSN
1 l
1 (at end of file?) y----->'EOF error'
1 l<-----ln

=====
Returns last dir file PSN & entry found.
File desc PSN = the LSN at that dir file position.
IF '@', PSN=0, size= entire disk
=====
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 3

OS9 I/O

OS9 I/O

SCFMAN FILE

=====

```
PD.- path descriptor vars      V$-- device table
V.-- device static storage     Q$-- IRQ poll table
                               P$-- process descriptor
```

Opening a serial (SCF) file takes the following steps:

#	VAR	MOD	ACTION
1	PD.PD PD.MOD PD.CNT	IOMAN	Allocates a 64-byte block path descriptor. Sets access mode desired. Sets user cnt=1 for this path desc.
2	PD.DEV V\$STAT V.PORT	IOMAN	Attaches the device (driver) used: Allocates memory for device driver (RS232). Sets device address in driver static memory.
3		RS232	The driver's init subroutine is called to initialize the device.
4	Q\$POLL ... Q\$PRTY	OS9	Sets up IRQ polling table entry. (address, flip & mask bytes, service add, static storage, priority of IRQ)
5	V\$DRIV V\$DESC V\$FMGR V\$USRS	IOMAN	Sets up rest of device table. (module addresses of desc, driver, mgr) Sets user count of device=1
6	PD.OPT ... PD.XOFF	IOMAN	Copies device desc info to path desc. (upper/lower case, lf, lines/page, file chars, baud rate, echo device)
7	PD.BUF V.LINE PD.DV2	SCFMN	Allocates 1 byte buffer. Copies desc lines/page to lines left var. I\$Attach echo device, set dev table ptr.
8	P\$PATH	IOMAN	Puts path desc # in proc desc I/O table. Returns table pointer to user as path number.

2,3,4,5 only if first time for that device,
else V\$USRS = V\$USRS + 1
PD.DEV = device table entry.

4 only if device uses IRQ's.

=====

DEVICE DRIVER ENTRIES

SCFMAN

=====

```
INIT      U =device static memory      CC,B <error code
          Y =device descriptor
```

```
. Initialize any static vars, constants
. Use F$Irq to place driver IRQ service routine in poll table
. Init controller
```


INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 3

```
=====
READ          U =device static memory      A <char
              Y =path descriptor           CC,B <error code
-----
. Get next char from input buffer in static memory
. If none: copy V.BUSY to V.WAKE, F$Sleep 0, check V.WAKE=0

=====
WRITE         U =device static memory      A <char
              Y =path descriptor           CC,B <error code
-----
. Put char into static memory output buffer
. Enable ready-to-transmit interrupt
. If full: copy V.BUSY to V.WAKE, F$Sleep 0, check V.WAKE=0

=====
GETSTT        U =device static memory      CC,B <error code
PUTSTT        Y =path descriptor
              A =status call
-----
. Do wildcard driver call if not handled by IOMAN/RBFman

=====
TERM          U =device static memory      CC,B <error code
-----
. Wait for output buffer to empty
. Disable any device IRQ's
. Remove device from IRQ polling table

=====
IRQ Service Routine

. Read data if necessary into input buffer.
. If pause char read, set V.PAUS of memory area V.DEV2 <>0.
. If quit or keybd interrupt is read, send appropriate signal
  to the last user (V.LPRC) and error code=char.
. Write the output buffer to device until it is empty,
  disable ready-to-transmit interrupt.
. Send wakeup signal to V.WAKE
. Clear V.WAKE
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 3

```
=====
DEVICE VARIABLES          Static Memory          SCFMAN
=====
```

Name	Offset	Description
V.PAGE	00	Port extended address
V.PORT	01-02	Device address
V.LPRC	03	Last active process ID
V.BUSY	04	Active process ID (dev busy flag) 0=not busy
V.WAKE	05	Process ID to awake after command completed
V.USER	.	Beginning of file mgr/driver var's
V.TYPE	06	Device parity type
V.LINE	07	Lines til end of page
V.PAUS	08	Pause request 0=none
V.DEV2	09-0A	Echo device memory area
V.INTR	0B	Interrupt char
V.QUIT	0C	Quit char
V.PCHR	0D	Pause char
V.ERR	0E	Error collector
V.XON	0F	X-ON char
V.XOFF	10	X-OFF char
	11-15	used by Japanese computers
V.PDLHD	16-17	Path desc's head link for device users
	18-1C	reserved
V.SCF	.	End of SCFman vars
	1D-	Free for device driver vars

```
=====

V.LPRC is used by the IRQ routine. If a quit or interrupt char is received, the
routine should signal the last process to use the device with the signal
associated with that char.
```

This is why the Shell usually catches your <shft-brk> or <brk> multi-task/ abort keystrokes, and takes the appropriate action. Note that if your program uses the device itself, you get the strange alternating set of Shell/ program messages.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices

Section 3

=====		
Module	DEVICE DESCRIPTOR	SCFMAN
=====		
Name	Offset	Description

M\$ID	00-01	Sync bytes (\$87CD)
M\$Size	02-03	Module size
M\$Name	04-05	Offset from start to module name string
M\$Type	06	Type/lang (\$F1)
M\$Revs	07	Attr/revision
M\$Parity	08	Header parity
M\$FMgr	09-0A	File manager name offset
M\$PDev	0B-0C	Driver name offset
M\$Mode	0D	Device capabilities
M\$Port	0E-10	Device extended address
M\$Opt	11	Number of options in initialization table:
IT.DTP	12	Device type (0=SCF)
IT.UPC	13	Case: 0= U/l 1=Upper only
IT.BSO	14	Backspace: 0=bsp only 1=bsp, space, bsp
IT.DLO	15	Delete: 0=bsp over line 1=<cr>
IT.EKO	16	Echo: 0=no echo
IT.ALF	17	Auto linefeed: 0=no auto linefeed
IT.NUL	18	Null: number of delay nulls sent after <cr>
IT.PAU	19	Pause: 0=no pause at end of page
IT.PAG	1A	Lines per page
IT.BSP	1B	Backspace code char from device
IT.DEL	1C	Delete-line code from device
IT.EOR	1D	End of record code from device
IT.EOF	1E	End of file code fm dev ('EOF' is echoed)
IT.RPR	1F	Reprint line code from device (buffer echoed)
IT.DUP	20	Duplicate line code (all buffer echoed)
IT.PSC	21	Pause code from device
IT.INT	22	Interrupt code from device
IT.QUT	23	Quit code from device
IT.BSE	24	Backspace code echoed to echo device
IT.OVF	25	Line too long code to echo (bell)
IT.PAR	26	Parity: init byte for ACIA control register
IT.BAU	27	Baud rate
IT.D2P	28-29	Echo device name offset
IT.XON	2A	X-on char
IT.XOFF	2C	X-off char
IT.COL	2C	Number of columns
IT.ROW	2D	Number of rows
		End of option table.
	2E-	Name strings here.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 3

```
=====
PATH DESCRIPTOR          PD.Variables          SCFMAN
=====
```

Name	Offset	Description
PD.PD	00	Path number
PD.MOD	01	Access mode 1=read 2=write 3=update
PD.CNT	02	Number of paths using this path desc
PD.DEV	03-04	Device table entry address
PD.CPR	05	Current Proc ID using this path for I/O
PD.RGS	06-07	Address of user's register stack
PD.BUF	08-09	Data buffer (256 bytes) if used
PD.FST		Beginning of SCFman vars
PD.DV2	0A-0B	Echo device table ptr (output)
PD.RAW	0C	Edit flag 0=read/write 1=readln/writeln
PD.MAX	0D-0E	Readline max char cnt
PD.MIN	0F	Device use flag 0=my devices
PD.STS	10-11	Status routine module address
PD.STM	12-13	Reserved for status routine
	14-1F	Reserved

This section copied by IOMAN from the Device Descriptor:

PD.OPT	20	Device class 0=SCF 1=RBF 2=PIPE
PD.UPC	21	Case 0=upper and lower 1=upper only
PD.BSO	22	Backspace 0=bsp 1=bsp,space,bsp
PD.DLO	23	Delete 0=bsp over line 1=cr/lf
PD.EKO	24	Echo 0=no echo
PD.ALF	25	Auto lf 0=no auto line feed after cr
PD.NUL	26	Null cnt nulls sent after cr/lf for delay
PD.PAU	27	Pause lines left before pause; 0=no pause
PD.PAG	28	Lines / page
PD.BSP	29	Backspace char
PD.DEL	2A	Delete-line char
PD.EOR	2B	End of line char (normally \$0D, 0=til EOF)
PD.EOF	2C	End of file char (read only)
PD.RPR	2D	Reprint line char
PD.DUP	2E	Duplicate last line char
PD.PSC	2F	Pause char
PD.INT	30	Keyboard interrupt char (ctrl-C)
PD.QUT	31	Keyboard abort char (ctrl-Q / Break)
PD.BSE	32	Backspace echo char
PD.OVF	33	Line overflow char (Bell code)
PD.PAR	34	Device init byte (parity)
PD.BAU	35	Baud rate code
PD.D2P	36-37	Offset to DEV2 name string
PD.XON	38	X-ON char for ACIA
PD.XOFF	39	X-OFF char

PD.ERR	3A	Most recent I/O error status
PD.TBL	3B-3C	Device table entry copy for user

Input of a keyboard INT/QUT character returns that char as the I/O error code, and sends an interrupt/abort signal to the last active user process of this path.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 3

```
=====
Template                DEVICE DESCRIPTOR                SCFMAN
=====
```

```
ifpl
use /dd/defs/defsfile
endc
```

```
type SET    DEVIC+OBJCT
revs SET    REENT+1
```

```
MOD    len,nam,type,revs,mgr,drv
```

```
FCB    READ.+WRITE.    mode
FCB    $FF              ext'd add
FDB    $FF00            device address
FCB    opt--*-1         option byte cnt
FCB    DT.SCF           SCF device
```

```
FCB    0                case= UPPER and lower
FCB    1                backspace=bs sp bs
FCB    0                delete=bs over line
FCB    1                auto echo
FCB    1                auto linefeed
FCB    0                no nulls on CR
FCB    0                no page pause
FCB    24               lines per page
FCB    08               backspace char
FCB    $18              delete line char
FCB    $0D              end of record char
FCB    0                no end of file char
FCB    04               reprint line char
FCB    01               dup last line char
FCB    $17              pause char
FCB    3                abort char
FCB    5                interrupt char
FCB    $08              backspace echo char
FCB    07               line overflow (bell)
FCB    0                printer type
FCB    4                baud rate=2400
FDB    echo             echo device
opt    EQU              *
```

```
nam    FCS              "Remote"
        FCS              "    "    patch space
mgr    FCS              "SCF"      file mgr name
drv    FCS              "CCIO"     driver name
echo   FCS              "T1"      echo device
```

```
        EMOD
len    EQU              *
        END
```

```
=====
Using 'Shell </remote >/t1 >>/t1' allows you to use the CoCo
keyboard while visual output is redirected (and input echoed)
to a terminal display connected to the RS-232 port.
=====
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 4

OS9 I/O

OS9 I/O

PEPEMAN FILE

```
PD.- path descriptor vars      V$-- device table
V.-- device static storage     Q$-- IRQ poll table
                                P$-- process descriptor
```

Opening a pipe (PEPEMAN) file takes the following steps:

#	VAR	MOD	ACTION
1	PD.PD PD.MOD PD.CNT	IOMAN	Allocates a 64-byte block path descriptor. Sets access mode desired. Sets user cnt=1 for this path desc.
2	PD.DEV V\$STAT V.PORT	IOMAN	Attaches the device used: Allocates memory for device driver (none). Sets device address in driver static memory. (address = 00 0000)
3		PIPER	The driver's init subroutine is called to initialize the device (does nothing).
4			No interrupts used by PIPER.
5	V\$DRIV V\$DESC V\$FMGR V\$USRS	IOMAN	Sets up rest of device table. (module addresses of desc, driver, mgr) Sets user count of this pipeman=1
6	PD.OPT	IOMAN	Copies device desc info to path desc. (just type= Pipe)
7	PD.BUF	PIPMN	Allocates 256-byte buffer. Sets begin, end, nextchar ptrs in PD.
8	P\$PATH	IOMAN	Puts path desc # in proc desc I/O table. Returns table pointer to user as path number.

```
2,3,5    only the very first time a pipe is used,
          else V$USRS = V$USRS + 1
          PD.DEV = device table entry
4         not used at all
```

Note that both the driver and descriptor (Piper, Pipe) are
only dummy modules, there just to make IOMAN happy.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 4

=====		
PATH DESCRIPTOR	PD.Variables	PIPEMAN
=====		
Name	Offset	Description

PD.PD	00	Path number
PD.MOD	01	Access mode 1=read 2=write 3=update
PD.CNT	02	Number of paths using this path desc
PD.DEV	03-04	Device table entry address
PD.CPR	05	Current Proc ID using this path for I/O
PD.RGS	06-07	Address of user's register stack
PD.BUF	08-09	Data buffer (256 bytes) address each Create
PD.FST		Beginning of Pipeman vars

	0A	Read user
	0B	Number read users
	0C	Read signal
	0D	End of line char
	0E	Write user
	0F	Number write users
	10	Write signal
	11	Not used
	12-13	End of buffer
	14-15	Pointer to next address to store char
	16-17	Pointer to next address to read char
	18	Data flag 0=no data in circular buffer

=====

Pipeman uses no static memory. Instead, it allocates a 256 byte buffer each time a 'file' is created. This buffer is returned when the last user has closed a path to it, or there are no more readers.

Note: these are for Level One. I haven't had a chance to check on L-II vars, but the concept will be the same, with the exception that Pipeman will do an F\$Move of the data between process maps.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 5

GENERAL DRIVER NOTES

LEVEL TWO DEVICE ADDRESSES

(Message from me to CompuServe OS9 Forum 24Mar87:)

Finally went looking for the reason why I've been telling everyone that their extended device addresses had to be \$07FXXX instead of the old L-I \$FFXXXX. Here's the dope:

L-II IOMan (just like a GIMIX) takes the address (\$07FF) top bytes, and converts it to an I/O block number... on the CoCo, it translates to block \$3F. Well, this makes sense as far as it goes, as extended address \$07FXXX is indeed the top of mem; that is, the last block or \$3F block.

It then looks to see if that block is already mapped into the system 64K map...if it's block \$3F, it already is, cuz that's the kernel and I/O area from \$E000-FFFF.

BUT! If the extended address does NOT translate out to \$3F (\$FFFF = block number \$FF!!), then it maps that block into the system map. And ignores it as RAM cuz it's obviously I/O, right? So you just lost 8K in your System 64K map.

8K is a lot to take away from the system map, and that's when those of you using Rogue got the dreaded 207 error for no seeming reason.

You also got the error if it couldn't map the block in. This error number has been changed to 237 (no ram), in the latest versions, btw.

Since the converted logical address would also be wrong, some things died. Devices with hard coded addresses had fewer problems.

That's the scoop, guys.. so make sure to use the \$07FXXX if writing up new device descriptors. That is, offset \$0E in your device descriptor must be = \$07 and the next = \$FX.

On the other hand, \$00 0XXX should be okay also, as block 00 is also always in the system map.

SCF SPECIAL CHARS

As you know, SCF drivers are responsible for sending either an S\$Abort (for character matching V.QUIT) or S\$Intrpt (char = V.INTR) signal to the last process (V.LPRC) that used the device.

A note about the above... character matching is done against the V.xxx static memory variables, NOT against the path descriptor PD.yyy equivalents. This is even though the V.xxx were set by SCF to the PD.yyy characters when the process gained the use of the device.

Why not just use the PD stuff? Because most devices are IRQ-driven, and there's no easy way for OS9 to get the path descriptor pointer to the asynchronous IRQ code that is servicing that driver. Hence they are copied to the V.xxx driver memory which IS known, as IOMan has it in its interrupt polling table.

INSIDE 0S9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 5

RBF THINGS

The Device Descriptor describes the maximum capabilities of the device; the Path Descriptor is used for variables pertaining to the file itself (pos, length, lsn's, dirs, etc); and the Drive Tables are for info about THAT one diskette currently in the drive (format, tracks, sectors, bitmap size, root dir, id, which track the head is pointing to, whether a process is changing the bit map, etc).

Those of you who write RAMdisk drivers usually follow the lead of the floppy drivers. Okay, but some parts are different. For example in your Init, you should probably set the DD.TOT to the actual sector size of the "drive". And unless you wish to use it as some kind of flag, there is NO need to do anything to DD.TRAK. That's done there only so floppy drives can restore to track zero the first time they're called. If your driver doesn't need it, don't mess with it.

IRQ's On LEVEL TWO

Let's take a quick look at how ACIAPAK sets up for interrupts, to give other driver writers some help.

ACIAPAK Init Routine:

```
Does an F$IRQ call
Stops all interrupts
Resets the CART PIA line for no Multi-Pak FIRQ's
Gets Direct Page 0092 (GIME IRQ register shadow)
OR's it with 01 to enable CART-->IRQ conversions
Stores that value back at 0092 and FF92
Restores the CC register
Sets the MPI slot for CART from slot 0
```

What CLOCK Does on Interrupt:

```
On an IRQ, Clock read GIME FF92 IRQ register
OR'd that value into Direct Page 00AF
JSR'd the Interrupt Polling Routine...
```

ACIAPAK Interrupt Routine:

```
Get Direct Page 00AF (contains FF92 IRQ read by Clock)
NOT with 01 to indicate that CART IRQ was read
Store that value back at 00AF
Do the interrupt routine
Go back and check for another IRQ before RTS
```

OTHER L-II DRIVER CHANGES

Because the system map is so much like under L-I, only a few changes must be made. The most obvious is the interrupt handling, as discussed above. Timing loops have to compensate for the 2Mhz speed, also.

For RBF devices that must change slots, the main (and sometimes almost only) change is that D.DMAReq has moved from 006A to 008A.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Devices Section 5

The file managers take care of moving data between system maps, so many old drivers will work fine (once the descriptor address is changed as pointed out). For example, once the address has been changed the Disto Parallel Printer port driver works.

One last note: CC3DISK no longer turns on precompensation on the inner tracks. Supposedly most drives never needed it.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 1

THE WINDOW DRIVERS

The windowing system on the CoCo-3 is composed of the window device descriptors, the main driver CC3IO specified in those descriptors, and several co-modules that handle window output.

The modules and a schematic of their relationship:

Term - Actually, the W0 descriptor OR a VDG descriptor
W1-W7 - Window descriptors
W - Special window descriptor

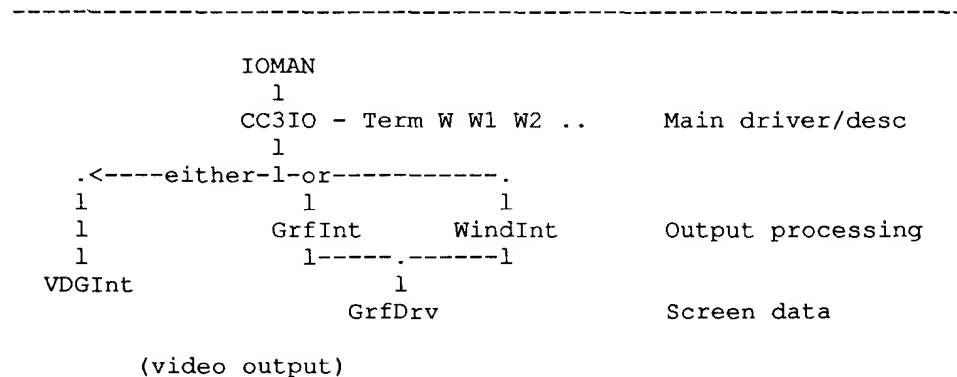
CC3IO - Keyboard scanning (60 times a second if key down)
Joystick/mouse reads
Some stat calls

VDGInt - Emulates L-I v2.0 gfx environment
Adds hires gfx screens mapped into proc space

WindInt- Preprocessor for hi-level windowing/menu calls
plus window codes

GrfInt - Preprocessor for window codes
Some stat calls

GrfDrv - Text/gfx display



COMPARISON WITH OTHER I/O DEVICES

Like other OS9 devices, reading and writing and stat calls are done through a main driver. Each device has its own address, static memory, and has an input buffer for type-ahead. Outputted characters are not queued, but go straight to the screen.

Unlike others, though, each window also shares the same input device (the keyboard or mouse). They also share use of the GIME chip. This means that some way must be used to keep track of which window sets up its display on the GIME, and which window gets the input from the keyboard. For this purpose, all of the window devices also share a common or global memory.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 1

This global memory is located at in block 00, extended address 001000-001FFF, and is always mapped in for the CoCo terminal driver modules to use. A very preliminary and cursory look at this memory area is provided in the next section of the book.

The /W descriptor also introduces a new technique. This wildcard device flags CC3IO to open the next free window in place of it. I think that requesting the name from a path opened using /W will instead return /Wx instead (x=number).

Instead of hardcoding window numbers, good L-II programs that need to open another virtual terminal should use /W.

CC3IO

CC3IO is very similar to it's L-I (ver 2.0) counterpart, CCIO. Some of it's code is even the same for the keyboard, lo-res mouse read, and so on. However, where CCIO used CO80 or CO32 as comodules to handle the screen output, CC3IO now passes codes on to the GrfInt/GrfDrv or VDGInt comodules. (The name "CO80" can still be found within CC3IO, but was probably there just for debugging purposes, as it is no longer used.)

VDGINT

VDGInt contains the equivalent of the Level One CO32 and GRFO modules. It handles the 32x16 text screens, semi-graphics and original VDG-style graphics screens.

Because of this emulation, you can still run many older programs that ran on the CoCo-1/2's, including TSEDIT.

In addition, VDGInt provides for new screens that allow speed-dependant programs to take advantage of the CoCo-3's high resolution graphics. Unlike the GrfInt screens that are not mapped into a program's space, VDGInt graphics screens are. This means that games like Koronis Rift can directly access the screen memory to be displayed, allowing much faster updating of the screen than by using escape codes.

VDG text screens are normally allocated from the system map, as allocating a full 8K block just for a 512 byte display would be wasteful. To provide compatibility, the use of the SS.AlfaS GetStat call WILL map the screen into the caller's task space (since it returns the address within a logical 64K area), along with any other system variables that just happened to be in the same system map block. For this reason, programs that use this call should be careful to stay within the 32x16 screen area, lest they accidentally write over crucial system data.

Windows within a screen are not provided for, although it is possible to set up more than one VDG screen. And, you can still <CLEAR-key> between these screens and normal windowing screens.

Character and graphics functions are not provided for the CoCo-3 specific modes. The only text output is through use of the 32x16 character display.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 1

GRFINT/WINDINT

GrfInt takes the parameters passed with a window code (as when you do a "display 1b 31 5 38"), checks them for values exceeding limits or specifications, and stores the possibly converted parameters in the system map global memory and window tables.

GrfInt then calls GrfDrv with an internal code, which is used as a table index to call the appropriate GrfDrv subroutine for any screen manipulation.

WindInt will be included with the Multiview graphics shell package. It will take the place of GrfInt, providing the same calls plus adding new ones for creating pull-down menus, boxed windows, scroll bars and other hi-level windowing abilities.

GRFDRV

GrfDrv is the module that does any actual storage or drawing of data on the screen. It also handles allocation of screen memory and buffers. In other words, anything specific to the CoCo-3.

Both GrfInt and WindInt will use GrfDrv as the driver that manipulates the video data. By breaking things up this way, it's possible for perhaps just a new GrfDrv to be written for other display devices, or the next CoCo.

The most unique aspect of the GrfInt/GrfDrv combination for lovers of L-II is that it's code size, and the need to have direct access to so much memory (like 32K for each gfx screen), caused the authors of CoCo-3 L-II to adopt what amounts to an extension of the 64K system map into another 64K space to handle the memory needed.

A CLOSER LOOK:

CC3IO

On initialization, CC3IO inserts it's IRQ handler vector into D.AltIRQ at \$00B2 in the direct page variables. It also sets vectors for window select, mouse reads and the terminal bell (this is used by CLOCK's F\$Alarm call).

Depending on the device type (\$80= window, else= VDG), it will link or load, and initialize the Interface module required. Obviously, VDG device types use VDGInt. Window devices cause CC3IO to first try locating WindInt. If that fails, it then goes after GrfInt.

On IRQ's, CLOCK calls CC3IO as a subroutine to read the keyboard, check for fire buttons, decrement the mouse scan delay, and send signals to processes needing them.

The Write routine passes all the characters onward to the Interface modules, but can be requested by them to read more than one parameter for escape codes.

The CLEAR key flip between windows is also caught during interrupts, which you can see by holding CLEAR down while doing disk access. Be careful, though - this causes my machine to crash.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 1

Other than that, CC3IO really knows very little about windows.

CC3IO also handles these:

GETSTATS	SETSTATS
SS.ComSt	SS.ComSt
SS.Mouse	SS.Mouse
SS.Montr	SS.Montr
SS.KySns	SS.KeySns
SS.Joy	SS.Tone
	SS.GIP
	SS.SSig
	SS.MsSig
	SS.Relea
	SS.Open

GRFINT

GrfInt has six entry points, Init, Write, Getstt, Setstt, Term, and SetWindow. At offset 0026 begins the window escape code table, each entry made up of a parameter count, vector, and a code byte to be used for internal GrfDrv calls.

On initialization, GrfInt links or loads "grfdrv" or "../CMDS/grfdrv". GrfDrv MUST end up on an 8K block exact boundary, which is why it should be loaded off disk. GrfInt calls GrfDrv's Init routine and then unlinks it. This causes GrfDrv to be unmapped from the system task, which is okay as GrfDrv has already moved itself over to the second system map.

GrfInt moves a default palette into global memory where other modules may find it. This table is listed later.

GrfInt sets up the window entry tables, screen tables, and requests system memory for the graphics cursor tables.

As said before, it handles the task of getting all the parameters for the window display codes. It checks for a valid window destination. Parameters are collected and passed onto GrfDrv for execution.

Loading of Get/Put buffers is partially taken care of here, too. GrfInt reads in up to 72 bytes at a time into a global buffer for GrfDrv to read from.

It also sets the page length according the window size, does most of the window Select routine, and computes relative coordinates.

GRFINT also handles these:

GETSTATS	SETSTATS
SS.ScSiz	SS.Open
SS.Palett	SS.MpGPB
SS.FBRegs	SS.DfPal
SS.DfPal	

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 1

GRFDRV

After being loaded by GrfInt or WindInt, GrfDrv is called to initialize itself. It sets up the second task map (Task One, which is reserved, as is task zero, for the system use) to contain itself, global system memory, and areas for swapping in buffers and screens to access. This map looks like:

Logical Block	Addrss	Use
0	0000-1FFF	System Global Memory
1	2000-3FFF	Buffers mapped in here
2	4000-5FFF	-
3	6000-7FFF	Grfdrv
4	8000-9FFF	Screens mapped in here
5	A000-BFFF	" "
6	C000-DFFF	" "
7	E000-FDFF	" "

To get to GrfDrv, GrfInt sets up a new stack with GrfDrv's entry point as the PC, then jumps via direct page vector 00AB to OS9p1. OS9p1 copies the reserved Task One DAT Image into the GIME's second DAT set, flips over to the GrfDrv map, and does a RTI.

Returning to the normal system map (back to GrfInt) is just the opposite, except the vector at 00A9 is used to flip back to the always set up Task Zero system map.

Interrupts are still enabled on the GrfDrv map, and OS9 saves which system map (0 or 1) it was in when the interrupt occurred. After servicing the interrupt, OS9 resets the DAT to the correct task number.

GrfDrv handles all character writing (text or graphics) and graphics routines (line, point, etc).

It checks for window collisions, sets the GIME, translates colors, handles buffers, and executes terminal codes such as CLS, INSLINE, etc.

Allocation and release of buffer and video memory is also done within GrfDrv.

SCREEN MEMORY

Screen memory is allocated using F\$AIHRAM (from high block numbers at the top of memory), because the GIME requires contiguous physical memory for display, and there's a better chance of finding such up there. The OS9 kernal gets program and data blocks from the lower end.

Actually, it really shouldn't matter all that much where you found contiguous RAM, but perhaps they felt it was safer up high. Since we have no ROM blocks to map into DAT Images as a safe area (for blocks not used in a program map), the DAT.Free marker used by the CoCo (333E) means that a video page (3E) is all that should get clobbered if a bad program runs amuck through it's logical address space. (That is, unless it should run into the GIME and I/O page at XFFXX!)

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 1

Each new window doesn't necessarily take up a lot more memory. If you open a window on a previously allocated screen, it's still going to use that screen memory. It's inside that screen, and so is also inside that memory block or blocks.

Graphics screens are allocated by blocks, since the smallest form uses 16K or two blocks. When all the windows on a screen are closed, all the blocks are returned to free memory.

Text screens are allocated a block at a time, and that block is divided up into at least two screens, if they are both 80 column (4K each) screens. So you can have two 80's, one 80 and two 40's, or four 40's per 8K RAM block. That is, you can if you apply the patch to GrfDrv that's in the BUGS section of this manual. See it for more details.

Obviously, it makes more sense, memory-wise, to use text screens where feasible.

MISC WINDOW TIPS

The keyboard mouse toggled on and off by <CTRL-CLEAR> changes the arrow keys into a hires joystick, and the function keys into fire buttons. I believe that it takes over in place of the external right-hand joystick. In this mode, the arrow keys are set up as:

```
Arrow          - move 8 positions
Shift-arrow    - move 1 position
Ctrl-arrow     - move to far edge
```

If you've set the proportional switch and are using the stdfonts character set, change the font to C8 02 for a better display.

Each device (TERM, Wx) has a 128 byte input queue. This means that you can go to an inactive window, type something blindly on it. Then if you started a program on that window, what you typed previously will be immediately read. For example, if you typed "dir" on W3, then went back and "shell <>>>/w3&", the dir command would be executed by the new shell.

In most cases, it might be better to use the Forcnd, Backgnd text color set commands, instead of the Palette command. There are eight colors already provided for, and except for two color graphics windows, should be easier to use and remember.

Want to see what your StdPtrs file looks like? Merge them into a window. Open a 320x192 graphics window for best results. Then "display 1B 4E 0100 0050" to move the graphics cursor to an open spot. Now you can "display 1B 39 CA p", where p=1-7 to see how the various pointers look.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 1

AREAS OF INTEREST

For those who might wish to customize their system by changing some of the module defaults, and could use a quick reference to the tables used, here are some helpful assembly areas:

CC3IO

* Keyboard & Mouse Delay Init (1st device):

007D 861E	lda	#30	1/2 second
007F A78861	sta	\$61,x	set keybd delay constant
0082 A78829	sta	\$29,x	and first delay
0085 8603	lda	#\$03	1/20 second
0087 A78862	sta	\$62,x	secondary delay
008A 4A	deca		A=02
008B A784	sta	,x	(\$1000)=02
008D 6C883C	inc	\$3C,x	mouse flag
0090 8601	lda	#\$01	
0092 A7883D	sta	\$3D,x	right joystick
0095 8678	lda	#120	2 seconds
0097 A7883E	sta	\$3E,x	set button timeout
009A CCFFFF	ldd	#\$FFFF	
009D ED8828	std	\$28,x	init keyboard vars
00A0 ED882B	std	\$2B,x	
00A3 CC0078	ldd	#\$0078	set ss.mouse for device
00A6 EDC828	std	U0028,U	(scan rate & timeout)

* Keyboard Mouse Coord Deltas: * Normal, Shift, Control

00F4 0801	fcbl	8,1	right
00F6 027F	fdb	639	
00F8 F8FF	fcbl	-8,-1	left
00FA 0000	fdb	0	
00FC 0801	fcbl	8,1	down
00FE 00BF	fdb	191	
0100 F8FF	fcbl	-8,-1	up
0102 0000	fdb	0	

* Special Key Code Table: * Normal, Shift, Control

05A2 406000	fcbl	\$40,\$60,\$00	@
05A5 0C1C13	fcbl	\$0C,\$1C,\$13	up
05A8 0A1A12	fcbl	\$0A,\$1A,\$12	down
05AB 081810	fcbl	\$08,\$18,\$10	left
05AE 091911	fcbl	\$09,\$19,\$11	right
05B1 202020	fcbl	\$20,\$20,\$20	space

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 1

```

05B4 303081      fcb  $30,$30,$81 0      0      case
05B7 31217C      fcb  $31,$21,$7C 1      !
05BA 322200      fcb  $32,$22,$00 2      "
05BD 33237E      fcb  $33,$23,$7E 3      #
05C0 342400      fcb  $34,$24,$00 4      $
05C3 352500      fcb  $35,$25,$00 5      %
05C6 362600      fcb  $36,$26,$00 6      &
05C9 37275E      fcb  $37,$27,$5E 7      '
05CC 38285B      fcb  $38,$28,$5B 8      (      [
05CF 39295D      fcb  $39,$29,$5D 9      )      ]

05D2 3A2A00      fcb  $3A,$2A,$00 :      *
05D5 3B2B7F      fcb  $3B,$2B,$7F ;      +
05D8 2C3C7B      fcb  $2C,$3C,$7B ,      <
05DB 2D3D5F      fcb  $2D,$3D,$5F -      =
05DE 2E3E7D      fcb  $2E,$3E,$7D .      >
05E1 2F3F5C      fcb  $2F,$3F,$5C /      ?      \

05E4 0D0D0D      fcb  $0D,$0D,$0D enter
05E7 828384      fcb  $82,$83,$84 clear
05EA 05031B      fcb  $05,$03,$1B break
05ED 313335      fcb  $31,$33,$35 F1
05F0 323436      fcb  $32,$34,$36 F2

```

GRFINT

```

*          Default Palette Table:
* whi, blu, blk, grn, red, yel, pur, cyn

```

```

02F2 3F090012      FCB  $3F,$09,$00,$12,$24,$36,$2D,$1B
02FA 3F090012      FCB  $3F,$09,$00,$12,$24,$36,$2D,$1B

```

GRFDRV

```

L03C?  ldd #$C801      set default font for gfx windows

```

```

L08CC  equ  *          Translate Color For RGB:
      pshs x
      tst >x1009      check monitor type
                        (0=comp color, 1=RGB, 2=mono)
      bne L08D9      ..skip if not composite color
      leax >L08DB,pcr translation table
      ldb b,x          get new gime palette byte
L08D9  equ  *
      puls pc,x        rts.

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
Windows
Section 1

```
L08DB    equ    *           64 Color Translation Table:

FCB      $00,$0C,$02,$0E,$07,$09,$05,$10
FCB      $1C,$2C,$0D,$1D,$0B,$1B,$0A,$2B
FCB      $22,$11,$12,$21,$03,$01,$13,$32
FCB      $1E,$2D,$1F,$2E,$0F,$3C,$2F,$3D
FCB      $17,$08,$15,$06,$27,$16,$26,$36
FCB      $19,$2A,$1A,$3A,$18,$29,$28,$38
FCB      $14,$04,$23,$33,$25,$35,$24,$34
FCB      $20,$3B,$31,$3E,$37,$39,$3F,$30
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows

Section 2

* System and CC3IO Memory Map (block 00)
* Our personal disasm variable map from Rogue.
* Kevin Darling 14 Feb 87, 30 Mar 87
* Kent Meyers
* Not necessarily accurate for latest versions.
* -----
* Global and CC3IO Memory Starts at \$01000:

1000	rmb 1	
1001	rmb 1	
1002	rmb 1	map side (grfdrv)
1007	rmb 2	grfdrv stack pointer
1009	rmb 1	monitor type (0,1,2)
100A	rmb 1	same as active dev flag
100B	rmb 1	v.type of this dev
100C	rmb 2	device static memory ptr
100E	rmb 1	WindInt map flag?
100F	rmb 6	F\$Alarm time packet
1015	rmb 1	F\$Alarm process id
1016	rmb 1	F\$Alarm signal code
1017	rmb 2	terminal bell vector
1019	rmb 2	ptr to default palette ptr
101B	rmb 1	tone duration in ticks
101C	rmb 1	bell flag
101D	rmb 3	
1020	rmb 2	active window devmem
1023	rmb 1	screen changed flag
1024	rmb 1	\$80=grf/windint,\$02=vdg found
1025	rmb 2	
1027	rmb 1	last keybd row fnd
1028	rmb 1	
1029	rmb 1	repeat delay cnt now
102A	rmb 5	
102F	rmb 1	grfdrv init'd flag
1030	rmb 1	SHIFT key down
1031	rmb 1	CTRL key down
1032	rmb 1	
1033	rmb 1	ALT key down
1034	rmb 1	keysns byte
1035	rmb 1	same key flag
1036	rmb 1	SHIFT/CLEAR flg
1037	rmb 1	
1038	rmb 1	grfdrv init'd flag
1039	rmb 2	
103B	rmb 1	mouse sample tick counter

* -----
* Mouse Packet: (\$20 bytes)

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II **Windows** **Section 2**

103C	rmb 1	00
103D	rmb 1	fire bit#,rdflg 01
		bit 0=fire button #
		bit 1=side (0=right,1=left)
		bit 6=set if was keybd mouse
103E	rmb 1	timeout constant02
103F	rmb 1	keybd flag 03
1040	rmb 1	04
1041	rmb 1	cntr 05
1042	rmb 2	0-FFFF cnt 06
1044	rmb 1	fire chg bit 08
1045	rmb 1	fire chg bit 09
1046	rmb 1	up time 0A
1047	rmb 1	up time 0B
1048	rmb 1	chg counter 0C
1049	rmb 1	chg counter 0D
104A	rmb 1	down time 0E
104B	rmb 1	down time 0F
104C	rmb 2	10
104E	rmb 2	returned X 12
1050	rmb 2	returned Y 14
1052	rmb 1	16
1053	rmb 1	0=old,1=hires 17
1054	rmb 2	X coordinate 18
1056	rmb 2	Y coordinate 1A
1058	rmb 2	X window 1C
105A	rmb 2	Y window 1E
* -----		
1060	rmb 1	mouse sample rate
1061	rmb 1	first key delay ticks
1062	rmb 1	secondary repeat ticks
1063	rmb 1	enable kbdmouse toggle flag
1064	rmb 1	one shot ignore CLEAR key flag
1065	rmb 1	fire button dwn (F1=01 F2=04)
1066	rmb 1	mouse to use (AND 66+67<>0:update packet)
1067	rmb 1	mouse coord changed flag
1068	rmb 6	comodule entry vectors...
106A	rmb	vdgint entry
106E	rmb	grfdrv entry
1070	rmb 1	move data cntr for buffers
1071	rmb 4	32 bit window alloc map
1075	rmb 2	ptr to 576 byte gfx tables
10BF	rmb 1	cc3io L0116 flag (chg mouse?)
10C2	rmb 2	cc3io shift-clear key sub (L0614)
10C4	rmb 2	cc3io set mouse sub (L06AE)
10C6	rmb 1	fire not read: zero if ssig sent
10C7	rmb 16	palette reg data (sys default)
10E7	rmb	
1100	rmb x	grfdrv variables
1200	rmb x	data buffer for gpload
1280	rmb x	window tables (\$40 each)
1290		window table base offset used
1A80	rmb x	screen tables

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 2

* -----

* GrfInt/GrfDrv Vars:

grfdrv equ \$0100 use for global offset

110E	rmb 1	char bsw bits
1120	rmb 2	ellipse parms:
1122	rmb 2	.
1124	rmb 2	.
1126	rmb 2	.
112E	rmb 2	windentry now
1130	rmb 2	screen table now
1132	rmb 3	3 byte buffer table
1135	rmb 3	grp,offset
1138	rmb 3	grp,offset returned (new)
113B	rmb 2	end of vars ptr?
113D		
1147	rmb 2	HBX,LBX
1149	rmb 2	HBX,LBY
114B	rmb 2	current X
114D	rmb 2	current Y
114F	rmb 2	HSX,LSX
1151	rmb 2	HSY,LSY
1153	rmb 2	Circle, ellipse, arc
1155	rmb 2	Ellipse, arc
1157	rmb 1	GRP
1158	rmb 1	BFN
1159	rmb 1	SVS
115A	rmb 1	PRN
115B	rmb 2	BX putgc
115D	rmb 2	BY putgc
115F	rmb 1	
1160	rmb 1	STY marker
1161	rmb 1	fore rgb data WE:06
1162	rmb 1	back rgb data WE:07
1163	rmb 1	bytes/row SC:04
1164	rmb 2	lset vector? WE:16
1166	rmb 2	Pset offset WE:0F
1168	rmb 2	grfdrv lset WE:14
116A	rmb 2	max x coord WE:1B
116C	rmb 2	max y coord WE:1D
116E	rmb 2	X pixel cnt
1170	rmb 2	Y pixel cnt
1172	rmb 2	get/put ow save screen strt
117D	rmb 1	buffer block # (get block)
117E	rmb 2	buffer offset grp/bfn
1180	rmb 2	HBL,LBL
1182	rmb 2	3 byte extended screen address
1185	rmb 2	temp
1187	rmb 16	grfdrv (sysmap 1) DAT Image
1197	rmb 1	temp
1199	rmb 2	this windentry ptr

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 2

119B rmb 1 counter temp
119C rmb 1
119D rmb 2 offset to buffer in block

1280 rmb x windentries: base=1290

* -----
* Window Entry: (\$40 each)

 org -\$10
-10 W. rmb 2 screen table ptr
-0E rmb 1 back wind# link
-0D rmb 2 screen logical start
-0B rmb 2 CPX, CPY
-09 rmb 2 SZX, SZY
-07 rmb 2 x,y sizes?
-05 rmb 2 cursor address
-03 rmb 1
-02 rmb 1
-01 rmb 1
00 rmb 1 sty marker byte
01 rmb 1
02 rmb 1 X byte cnt (cwarea)
03 rmb 1 cwarea temp
04 rmb 2 bytes/row
06 rmb 2 fore/back prn
08 rmb 1 def attr byte FUTTTBBB
09 rmb 1 char bsw bits: (default=\$89)
 80 TChr
 40 Under
 20 Bold
 10 Prop
 08 Scale
 04 Invers
 02 NoCurs
 01 Protect
0A rmb 1 LSET #
0B rmb 1 GRP for font
0C rmb 2 font offset
0E rmb 1 GRP for PSET
0F rmb 2 pset offset?
10 rmb 1 LCD mode
11 rmb 1 overlay grp
12 rmb 2 overlay offset
14 rmb 2 ptr to grfdrv LSET table
16 rmb 2 vector (1FDE/1FF4)
18 rmb 1 gcursor BFN
19 rmb 2 gcursor offset
1B rmb 2 max X coord (0-79,0-639)
1D rmb 2 max Y coord (etc txt/gfx)
1F rmb 2 BLength
21 rmb 3 grp/offset for next gpload
24 rmb 2 screen logical start default
26 rmb 2 cpx,cpy defaults
28 rmb 2 szx,szy
2A rmb 6 reserved

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 2

```
* -----
* Screen Table: ($20 each)

00 S.      rmb 1  sty marker
01          rmb 1  first block # (used flag)
02          rmb 2  screen logical start
04          rmb 1  bytes/row
05          rmb 1  border  prn
06          rmb 1  foregnd prn (software border)
07          rmb 1  backgnd prn
08          rmb 8
10          rmb 16 palette regs (00RGBRGB)

* -----
* Gfx Table (32 of 18 bytes each) pt'd to by .75-6

00          rmb 1
01          rmb 2  BX of graphics cursor
03          rmb 2  BY
05          rmb 13

* -----
* Internal Screen TYPe marker byte:
* User  STY =>Mark ...
          FF  FF  current screen
          00  FF  current screen
          05  01  640 two color
          06  02  320 four
          07  03  640 four
          08  04  320 sixteen
          02  85  80 col
          01  86  40 col

* -----
* Device Memory:

          rmb V.SCF
1D V.      rmb 1  0=window,2=vdg,4=?? ,6=grfdrv
1E          rmb 1
1F          rmb 2  parity, baud (also char temp)
21          rmb 1  case flag
22          rmb 1  keysns enable
23          rmb 1  screen change flag
24          rmb 2  keybd ssig id,signal
26          rmb 2  mouse ssig id,signal
*          SS.Mouse (X):
28          rmb 1  init'd to $00 mouse sample rate
29          rmb 1  init'd to $78 mouse fire timeout
*          SS.Mouse (Y):
2A          rmb 1  mouse to use
2B          rmb 1  ""
2C          rmb 1  parm cnt
2D          rmb 2  parm vector
2F          rmb 2  ptr to parms start
31          rmb 2  ptr to next parm storage
33          rmb 1  last char read buff offset
34          rmb 1  next char read
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 2

```

35          rmb 1 window entry number
36          rmb 1 dwnum from descriptor
37          rmb 1 internal comod call number
38          rmb x parm storage
51          rmb x
80          rmb $80 read buffer

```

```

* -----
* Device Descriptor:

```

```

2C DXSiz      rmb 1 SZX
2D DYSiz      rmb 1 SZY
2E DWNuM      rmb 1 window number
2F DWIni      rmb 1 0=no defaults, 1=use defaults
30 DSTyp      rmb 1 STY
31 DXPos      rmb 1 CPX
32 DYPos      rmb 1 CPY
33 DFCol      rmb 1 Foregnd PRN
34 DBCol      rmb 1 Backgnd PRN
35 DBord      rmb 1 Border  PRN

```

```

* -----
* Get/Put Buffer Header ($20 each?):

```

```

00 B.Block    rmb 1  block link
01 B.Offset  rmb 2  offset in block
03 B.Grp     rmb 1  group number
04 B.Bfn     rmb 1  buffer number
05 B.Len     rmb 2  BL length
07 B.XDots   rmb 2  # x dots in char
09 B.YDots   rmb 2  # y dots in char
0B B.RowsC   rmb 1  # rows in char
0C           rmb 1
0D           rmb 1
0E B.STyp    rmb 1  sty marker byte
0F B.BlkSiz  rmb 1  number of blocks
10           rmb $10 reserved
20           ...   data

```

```

* -----
* Internal GrfDrv Call Numbers (from Grfint)

```

#	What	Escape	#	What	Escape
00	Init		2C	DEFGB	29
02	Terminate		2E	KILLBUF	2A
04	DWSET	20	30	GPLOAD	2B
06	DWPROTSW	36	32	Move buffer	
08	DWEND	24	34	GETBLK	2C
0A	OWSET	22	36	PUTBLK	2D
0C	OWEND	23	38	Map GP Buffer	
0E	CWAREA		3A	Alpha put	
10	SELECT	21	3C	Control codes	
12	PSET	2E	3E	05 xx cursor calls	
14	BORDER	34	40	1F codes	
16	PALET	31	42	Goto xy	
18	FONT	3A	44	PUTGC	4E
1A	GCSET	39	46	Set Window	

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 2

1C	DEFCOLR	30	48	POINT	42, 43
1E	LSET	2F	4A	LINE	44-47
20	FCOLOR	32	4C	BOX	48, 49
22	BCOLOR	33	4E	BAR	4A, 4B
24	TCHRSW	3C	50	CIRCLE	50
26	PROPSW	3F	52	ELLIPS	51
28	SCALE	35	54	ARC	52, 53
2A	BOLD	3D	56	FFILL	4F

* -----

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 3

CHARACTER FONTS -

by Chris Babcock

Each font has a maximum size of \$400 bytes.

The first \$100 bytes are broken up and scattered around in the area \$80 to \$FF.

The next \$300 bytes contain the definitions for the area \$20 to \$7F.

Each character is represented by 8 bytes. If the bit is 1 the pixel will be set and if it is 0 the pixel will not be set (as you would expect.) The graphic mode is always interpreted as mode five for the fonts.

The font color is the foreground palette. This means the font can not be more than two colors, the foreground palette and the background palette for the on/off conditions of the bits.

A font always uses exactly 8 scan lines per character row. The number of pixels across per character can be either 6 or 8. Using a size of six allows up to 53 characters across in 40 column graphic windows and 106 in 80 column graphic windows. Eight pixels allow 40 or 80 in the corresponding graphic windows.

The following is the breakup of the file:

Position in file	Character codes represented
-----	-----
\$0000 - \$00CF	\$C1-\$DA and \$E1-\$FA stored here
\$00D0 - \$00FF	\$AA-\$AF and \$BA-\$BF stored here
\$0100 - \$03FF	\$20-\$7F stored in this area
\$0170 - \$0177 (\$2E)	\$A0-\$A9 \$B0-\$B9 \$C0 \$DB \$E0 \$FB-\$FF
Note: All the above reference \$2E ('.')	

Proportional spacing uses a different method of putting characters on the screen. The 8 bytes are checked to find the range of bits used. Then a blank bit is added to the range at the end. This range is used as the character. The driver is not smart enough to do a proper backspace; it always uses a backspace of the number of pixels selected when the buffer was loaded. A text graphic example of this is below using the word "Mistake."

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 3

Normal:

```
. . . . .
765432107654321076543210765432107654321076543210
X  X                                     X
XX XX                                X  X
X X X      X      XXXXX XXXXX      XXX      X  X      XXXX
X X X      X      XXXX      X      X  X  XX      X  X
X  X      X      XXXX      X  X  X  X  X  X  X
X  X      X      XXXXX      X      XXX X  X  X  XXXX
. . . . .
```

Proportional:

```
. . . . .
765432107654321076543210765432107654321076543210
X  X                                     X
XX XX                                X  X
X X X X XXXXX XXXXX XXX X X XXXX
X X X  X      X  X  X  X  X  X  X
X  X X XXXX  X  X  X  XX XXXXXX
X  X X      X  X X X  X  X X X
X  X X XXXXX  X  XXX X X X XXXX
. . . . .
```

The transparent character option causes only the set bits to be placed on the screen. Bits already set are not removed from the screen as they would be without this option selected. Using this mode allows the text to overlay graphics on the screen without erasing the character block area.

If moving the cursor, change to fonts you're going to use before moving, otherwise the cursor ends up one line down. Unless you're going from 6-6 or 8-8, then okay.

Note that fonts don't have to be real text. You could for example, set up a font of small objects. The ROGUE game uses special fonts to represent people, gold, trapdoors, etc.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows

Section 4

```

00001                                nam   Window Descriptor - CC3 LII
00002                                ttl   INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003      * SRC for /W1-W9
00004      * roll your own descriptors
00005      * 1st version -24Jan87
00006      * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00007
00008      * -----
00009      * Change these to make a new /Wx descriptor:
00010      * (only "window" need really be changed)
00011      * For Window numbers great than 9, you must
00012      * manually set the dnam at the end.
00013      * The following is just a sample...
00014
00015      0001          window   set    1          the window number
00016      0000          cpx     set    0          begin col
00017      0000          cpy     set    0          being row
00018      001B          cols    set    27         number cols
00019      000B          rows    set    11         number rows
00020      0001          mode     set    1          (1=40 col text, 2=80 col text,
00021      0002          fore     set    2          foregnd and cursor palettes
00022      0000          back     set    0          backgnd palette
00023      0004          bord     set    4          border palette
00024
00025      * cols should be <= the mode maximum.
00026      * fore+8 is actual foregnd palette, fore is cursor.
00027
00028      * -----
00029      00F0          devic     equ    $F0          quicker than defsfile
00030      0001          object    equ    $01
00031      0080          reent     equ    $80
00032      0001          READ.     equ    $01
00033      0002          WRIT.     equ    $02
00034      0000          DT.SCF    equ    0
00035
00036      0000 87CD0044          mod    len,dnam,devic+object,reent+1,mgr,drv
00037
00038      000D 03          fcb      READ.+WRIT. device mode
00039      000E 07          fcb      $07
00040      000F FFA1          fdb      $FFA0+window port address
00041      0011 1A          fcb      opts-*-1 option byte count
00042      0012 00          fcb      DT.SCF device type
00043
00044      0013 00          fcb      0          case=upper and lower
00045      0014 01          fcb      1          backspace mode
00046      0015 00          fcb      0          delete mode
00047      0016 01          fcb      1          echo on
00048      0017 01          fcb      1          auto line feed on
00049      0018 00          fcb      0          no nulls after cr
00050      0019 00          fcb      0          no pause
00051      001A 18          fcb      24         lines per page default (MW)
00052      001B 08          fcb      $08         backspace char
00053      001C 18          fcb      $18         delete line char
00054      001D 0D          fcb      $0D         end of record char
00055      001E 1B          fcb      $1B         end of file char
00056      001F 04          fcb      $04         reprint line char

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows Section 4

00057	0020 01		fc	\$01	dup last line char
00058	0021 17		fc	\$17	pause char
00059	0022 03		fc	\$03	interrupt character
00060	0023 05		fc	\$05	quit character
00061	0024 08		fc	\$08	backspace echo char
00062	0025 07		fc	\$07	line overflow char
00063	0026 80		fc	\$80	type=window
00064	0027 00		fc	\$00	baud
00065	0028 0036		fdb	dnam	echo device
00066	002A 00		fc	\$00	xon character
00067	002B 00		fc	\$00	xoff character
00068	002C	opts	equ	*	End of Path Desc Options
00069					
00070	002C 1B		fc	cols	
00071	002D 0B		fc	rows	
00072	002E 01		fc	window	window #
00073	002F 01		fc	1	use defaults option
00074	0030 01		fc	mode	
00075	0031 00		fc	cpx	
00076	0032 00		fc	cpy	
00077	0033 02		fc	fore	forgrnd and cursor palette
00078	0034 00		fc	back	backgrnd palette
00079	0035 04		fc	bord	border palette
00080					
00081	0036 576E	dnam	fcc	"Wn"	
00082	0038 B1		fc	\$B0+window	
00083	0039 5343C6	mgr	fcs	"SCF"	file manager
00084	003C 43433349	drv	fcs	"CC3IO"	driver
00085					
00086	0041 3EF9CA		emod		
00087	0044	len	equ	*	
00088			end		

00000 error(s)

00000 warning(s)

\$0044 00068 program bytes generated

\$0000 00000 data bytes allocated

\$0160 00352 bytes used for symbols

0000 S BACK	0004 S BORD	001B S COLS	0000 S CPX	0000 S CPY
00F0 E DEVIC	0036 L DNAM	003C L DRV	0000 E DT.SCF	0002 S FORE
0044 E LEN	0039 L MGR	0001 S MODE	0001 E OBJCT	002C E OPTS
0001 E READ.	0080 E REENT	000B S ROWS	0001 S WINDOW	0002 E WRIT.

=====

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Windows

Section 4

These are the Tandy-supplied options:
(in same order as descriptor)

OPTION	W	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	W6	W7
cols	00	1B	0C	28	3C	13	50	50
rows	00	0B	0B	0C	0B	0B	0C	18
wind#	FF	01	02	03	04	05	06	07
deflt	00	01	01	01	01	01	01	01
mode	00	01	FF	FF	02	FF	FF	02
cpx	00	00	1C	00	00	3D	00	00
cpy	00	00	00	0C	00	00	0C	00
fore	00	02	00	02	00	02	02	00
back	00	00	01	07	01	07	00	01
bord	00	04	01	01	04	04	04	01

Note that a descriptor with TYPE=1 is a VDG window instead of these (TYPE=80).

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous Section 1

SHELL

INFORMATION

CoCo-3 Level Two has a new shell, derived from the original that was used before for both L-I and L-II systems. The changes made were done mostly because of windows and our 8K blocks.

To the user, there are four main new features:

- . The ability to redirect multiple paths to the same file, using the <>, <>>, <>>>, >>> options.

- . The usage of a path number as a device reference: that is, you can redirect a command's standard input, output or error to the current in/out/err paths. To do this, you use the pseudo device names "/0, /1, or /2".

The main use that you'll see of this is inside shell script files. An example should be in your Startup file, where you'll find "setime </1" instead of "setime </term" like you're used to seeing. Since path 1 (standard output) is still the device that you're viewing, the effect is the same, but now the same Setime script will also work with say, an external terminal. This feature gives you more flexibility and less hard-coding of device names.

- . The "i=/devicename" option. This is known as the immortal option. What it does is open all three standard paths to the device named, and sets a flag in the shell's data area.

The flag indicates that the shell should not end operations on an End-of-File. This is needed because CC3GO would have no idea where to restart a shell, unlike the older SysGo which could pretty well assume /TERM.

This also provides a quick and dirty tsmon-like way to use an external terminal without it dying on you. Just use something like "shell i=/T2 &" to keep a shell on /T2. You could also have done "shell <>>>/t2", but that one could die on an EOF.

A related new feature is that if a new shell starts up but gets back an error printing "Shell", then it does die. This might happen if you start a shell and the open-window call fails. The reason is to keep from having phantom shells laying about with no paths open... they'd be impossible to kill.

- . The ability to send special shell characters as parameters. Before, if you tried an: echo hello! , the shell would send 'hello' (without the quotes) to echo, but then take the '!' and try to pipe to the next command, which wasn't there of course.

Now, you can type: echo "hello!" , and what echo gets and prints out is: "hello!", but including the quote marks, unfortunately.

A SMALL PROBLEM

As seen in the flowchart, if the shell can't find a program in memory, it tries reading it's header from the current execution directory. If that fails, it tries to use a file from the data directory as a shell script for a new shell.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous

Section 1

The older shells would first F\$Link a module into it's own map to get the header information needed for a F\$Fork of the new process. Unfortunately, with our 8K blocks, it's possible that this link might fail because the new program was too large to fit in the blocks left in a shell's map (normally 5 under ver 2.00.01).

The new L-II shell uses two new OS9 system calls to get around this: F\$NMLink and F\$NMLoad, both of which do NOT link a module into the caller's map, but instead just return some information from the module's header (like Data Size).

To keep the module link count straight, the shell also does an F\$UnLoad, which uses a module's NAME to call unlink.

This is fine. A minor problem can occur, though, if the name of the module that shell wants to unload differs from the module's real name. This can happen if, for example, you had the Ident command on your disk under the filename "Id". What would happen is that when you typed "id", the shell would end up F\$NMLoad'ing Ident from your commands directory and executing it. This is normal. But then shell would try to Unload "id", as that's the name it saved from the command line.

The net effect is that Ident would stay linked in the module directory until you manually unlinked it.

Another way this could occur is if you used a partial or full pathname. Examples: "/d1/cmds/bob" or " ../bob". In neither case will the F\$UnLoad call work since those "names" do not match any in memory.

As I said, this is minor, and the shell can be rewritten someday to also read in the real name after it reads the header from disk. I suspect a later version will have this. The point is that you should be aware of this and so not be surprised.

KILLING WINDOW PROCESSES

While we're on the shell, I want to bring up another "gotcha" that makes perfect OS9 sense, but that still took a while to figure out.

Let's say that you began with a shell on TERM. Then you started one on W2 with "shell i=/w1&" and you went over to that one. Now you start another one with "shell i=/w7&" and then moved back to the original TERM window.

There let's say that you kill the shell on W7. You do a Procs and that shell continues to show up with an error 228.

The "gotcha" is that the shell on W1 was the parent of the dead W7 shell, and until you go to W1 and hit a key, the dead shell can't get thru to W1 to report it's death.

A similar thing can bite you worse. If you had started a process on W7 using the same method and it dies while you're doing something important (like editing a file) on the parent's window (W1), then you'll be confused by the death message popping up in the middle of your session.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous Section 1

Now this quirk has been around OS9 forever, but unless you used a lot of terminals, it didn't matter too much. With many windows now, it becomes more important and aggravating.

The partial solution that I use is to always start all my shells on other windows from my first window. That way, I at least know where their deaths will show up (-005 etc). This would go for any program I wanted to run in the background mostly unseen (using "&").

Typing "w" <enter> on the parent shell's window after killing a child is another good idea, as that causes that shell to Wait for the death report without messing up your screen.

MISC

Just wanted to add a couple of things about the shell that don't seem to be well-documented.

Many people falsely assume that "OS9" recognizes that a module is, say, a Basic09 packed I-Code procedure and so "OS9" calls up RUNB to execute it. The truth is that this is all done by the Shell. Trying to fork an I-Code module from a machine language program would fail unless you yourself specified the module as a parameter to RUNB and forked RUNB.

The other small point is that using parenthesis starts a sub-shell. For example, the command "(((echo hi; sleep 500)))" would cause 3 sub-shells to be formed, each calling the next. Try this sometime with a Procs command running on another window so you can see all the shells formed.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous Section 1

```
=====
SHELL                                Flowchart                                SHELL
=====

      1
      Clear vars
      Set signal intercept
      Store parm size
.<--y (parm size=0?)
1    Gosub DOCMD
1    (end of parms?) y----->END
1----->1
      Print 'Shell'
.<--y (end of file?) y----->END
1    Print 'OS9'
1    I$Readline
1    (end of file?) y----->END
1    1<----->1
1    (-X flag?)          1
1<-- Print err msg      1
1    (-T flag?)          1
1    Echo in to #2      1
1    Gosub DOCMD          1
1<--n ( error?) y----->1

-----

* DOCMD SUB *
  1
  Exec W,*,CHD,CHX,EX,KILL,X,P,T,SETPR,;
  Find ()'s
  Exec & , ! ; # < > >>
  Start Process
  Undo redirection
  Wait if required
  RTS

-----

* START PROCESS *
  1
  Link to name   err----->.
  Unlink          1
  1              Open xfile err----->.
  1              Read hdr          1
  1              Close file        1
  1<----->1          1
.<--y (M/L code?)          Cmd = 'Shell
1    Else find lang (Runb, PascalS)    < name'
1    Cmd=lang, parm=name                1
1----->1<----->1
      Link to cmd/language
      Load if necessary
      Set mem size
      F$fork
      F$sleep 1
      F$unload cmd name
      RTS
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous

Section 2

This section is not really needed any more, as L-II will be out by the time this gets published. However, for those those who are getting started with L-II by way of the Tandy game disk "Rogue" cat # 26-3297,

USING Rogue TO MAKE A SYSTEM DISK:

- 1- under L-I, format a disk.
- 2- os9gen that disk using the OS9boot file on Rogue *.
- 3- copy over CMDS dir with grfdrv and shell **.
- 4- drop back to RSDOS and copy over the L-II kernal with:

```
5 REM Rogue in drive 0, new disk in drive 1.
10 CLEAR 10000
20 FOR SE = 1 TO 18
30 DSKI$ 0,34,SE,A$,B$
40 DSKO$ 1,34,SE,A$,B$
50 NEXT SE
```

* LR Tech owners may include their driver and desc after copying the new "shell" file and "grfdrv" to it, OR after changing the desc name from "H0" to something else so that the bootup gets shell/grfdrv from the floppy. Then CHX /H0/CMDS.

You should also change the H0 desc byte at \$0E from \$FF to \$07 and reverify that module. That's the extended device address.

** You may include other utilities merged into the Rogue shell file (do an ident on it first!), to be included at startup. The total length of your shell file should be under \$1E00 long.

You MUST have Grfdrv and Shell in your CMDS dir. They must also have the "e" attribute set on the files.

Since L-II will map in the entire block of cmds loaded in a file, you should try to keep things on an n*8K+(8K-512) boundary.

Your L-I mfree, mdir, and procs will NOT work.

PRINTER will work if you change the baud rate to 1/2 before.

One other thing: do NOT unlink Shell in memory. Crash-o!

MAKING WINDOWS:

Examples are also in Rogue's MAKE40, MAKE80, MAKEGW shell files.

However, because Rogue does not include the W, and W1-W7 device descriptors, you cannot make more than one window or screen of windows with it. Solution: make a set of window descriptors using the source code elsewhere in this text.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous Section 2

Don't worry too much about the default size and palettes, you can send the escape codes to override them anyway. Example:

```
iniz w1 (if you have iniz cmd)
display lb 20 2 0 0 30 c 9 0 1 >/w1
shell i=/w1 &
(now hit the CLEAR key: you should flip to that screen)
```

Read the Sept 86 RAINBOW article on windows, plus try out the later examples they give if you have 512K.

[]

Be aware that your CLEAR and @ keys are no longer the same as the CTRL and ALT keys!

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous Section 3

BUGS - SOFTWARE

Level Two for the CoCo-3 has gone through many revisions, and most of the bugs have been ironed out over the months. What are left in version 2.00.01 are relatively minor. Not all are listed here. Check the electronic forums for recent updates.

MODULE: Clock

PROBLEM: Bad error code return.

SPECIFICS: Somebody left the '#' sign off of a LDB #E\$error.

SOLUTION: Patch and reverify.

Offset Old New
0191 D6 C6

MODULE: IOMan

PROBLEM: Sorts queues wrong.

SPECIFICS: Change first made in L-I 2.0 to insert processes in I/O queues according to priority. Used wrong register.

SOLUTION: Patch and reverify.

Offset Old New
09A6 10 12
09A7 A3 E1

MODULE: GrfDrv

PROBLEM: Non-efficient use of screen memory.

SPECIFICS: Opening a 40 column screen should use the last 2K of an 8K screen block if it's free for use. However, apparently a bad Def was used in MW's source code and GrfDrv cannot match an internal code as a 40 column screen.

SOLUTION: Patch and reverify.

Offset Old New
033A 84 86

MODULE: IOMan

PROBLEM: Cannot have more than one VIRQ device at a time.

SPECIFICS: While Clock gets the size of the VIRQ table from the Init module (as it should), IOMan has a different size hard-coded in. Clock inserts the first entry at the front of the VIRQ table, but the next call starts searching at the end of the table...which turns out to usually be the header of the first module in your bootfile. Symptoms: if your disk drive is still going (waiting for motor time-out), you cannot Iniz a ModPak device. Or, if you Iniz a ModPak device, your drives will never shut off.

SOLUTION: Easiest patch is to the INIT Module, to change the number of IRQ/VIRQ devices down from 15 to say, 12.

Offset Old New
000C 0F 0C

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous Section 3

MODULE: CC3IO

PROBLEM: SS.Montr getstat call bad.

SPECIFICS: Although the manual doesn't mention it, CC3IO also supports getting the current monitor type set by montype. The value (0,1,2) is returned in the X register. The code in CC3IO should have been a STD R\$X instead of STB R\$X though.

SOLUTION: Patch and reverify.

Offset Old New
07D2 E7 ED

BUGS - HARDWARE

The GIME chip itself, on many machines, has problems with map changes causing "snow" on the screen, horizontal scrolling difficulties, and a few other items.

The most basic problem is one of bus-timing, and a fix is expected soon from Tandy. This is all I can say right now.

The Speech/Sound Cartridge, because it uses the clock signals generated from the 6809E, is driven too fast at the 2MHz speed of L-II to operate correctly. This is also true of several third-party interfaces and ramdisk paks.

Information on hacking the SSC can be had on the electronic forums. Users of other gear should contact their suppliers for updates or patches to their hardware.

Many of us with the original Tandy floppy disk controllers have found that they simply cannot handle the 2Mhz speed. There are two things you can do about this.

You can try replacing the Floppy Disk Controller chip or data separator chips, and hope you bought a faster part than before. Or you can opt for one of the third-party controllers.

Both Disto and J&M controllers seem to work fine so far. The newer, the better, seems to be the rule of thumb.

As far as hard disk set-ups go, the ones at this time that I know will work at 2MHz is the LR Tech from Owlware, FHL's QT CoCo, and perhaps the J&M.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous Section 3

BUGS - MANUAL

At the last moment before this went to press, several people with Level Two called to ask about some mistakes in the manual. I won't point out the ones like misspellings, just the ones that might confuse you.

=====

SUBJECT: Creating GFX Windows
SECTION: BASIC09 Reference
PAGE: 9-37

Here they tell you how to create a graphics window, but show the "merge sys/stdfonts >/w1" AFTER the wcreate. Nope. All you get is dots on the screen. You must merge stdfonts BEFORE opening any gfx windows, unless you care to do a FONT command to that window after merging. They had it correctly on the page before (9-35) about merging so that you can type later.

=====

SUBJECT: F\$FORK, F\$LINK, F\$LOAD, I\$CREATE, I\$MAKDIR, I\$OPEN
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-16, 8-23, 8-26, 8-49, 8-56, 8-58

On all of these, after the call X should be pointing to the \$0D (carriage return) at the end of the string.

=====

SUBJECT: F\$FORK
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-15

The Y register contains the parameter area size in BYTES, not in pages.

=====

SUBJECT: F\$TIME
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-40

To be exact, on exit X points to the time packet returned to the area at (X) that you had originally passed for the call.

=====

SUBJECT: I\$DELETE
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-50

On return, X should be pointing to the beginning of "MEMO".

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
Miscellaneous
Section 3

=====

SUBJECT: F\$ALARM
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-66

F\$Alarm is a user call, too. And they left out how to use it. Here's the info:

This call has several variations, which have to do with setting time variables that the Clock module will try to match once a second. You may clear the alarm setting, read it, or set it for one of two exclusive actions.

D = 0000 : clear the setting

X = ptr to 5-byte time packet (YYMMDDHHMM)
D = 0001 : cause the CC3IO "beep" for 16 seconds
after the time packet sent matches system time.

X = ptr to spot for time packet return
D = 0002
X < current alarm setting packet returned
D < current proc id and signal pending

X = ptr to 5-byte time packet (YYMMDDHHMM)
A = proc id to signal on time match
B = signal to send on time match

=====

SUBJECT: F\$DATLOG
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-78

Actually, not a bad example, but only if you're running on a machine with 4K blocks. On the CoCo-3, Output X = \$4329. The actual code just multiplies B*\$2000 and adds it to X.

=====

SUBJECT: SS.RDY
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-113

On devices that support it, the B register will return the number of characters that are ready to be read. Both CC3IO and ACIAPAK support this feature.

=====

SUBJECT: SS.MOUSE
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-125 on

Somebody forgot the two reserved bytes between Pt.ToTm and Pt.TTTo. As printed, offsets after ToTm are wrong. So insert a "rmb 2 - reserved" after Pt.ToTm.
Also ignore the system use note at the end after Pt.Siz.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous

Section 3

=====

SUBJECT: SS.DSCRN
SECTION: OS9 Tech Reference
PAGE: 8-143

Also, if you specify screen number zero (Y=0000), then you will return to the normal VDG (32x16) screen. This should be done before a SS.FScrn if you wish to return to a text screen.

=====

SUBJECT: INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II BOOK
SECTION: All
PAGES : Many

This is such a great book that the minor errors can be explained by the authors desire to get the information out to you quickly. You should send them lots of money and good wishes. By the way, this portion of the book is being written very close to April 1st.

PS The word 'them' in the second sentence should be changed to FHL.

PPS Remember it's real close to April 1st.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous Section 4

FONT CONVERSION

This is an RSDOS program from Chris Babcock that converts Graphicom-II font files to the format required by OS9. After conversion, you must copy the file over to an OS9 disk.

You must also specify the group/buffer numbers that you will later use to access the font using the FONT commands. We've been personally using group D0, and buffers 1-8 or so.

```
10 CLEAR 500,&H7B00:POKE&H95C9,&H17:POKE&HFF22,PEEK(&HFF22)OR&H10:CLS:PRINT"Graphi
com II Font to OS-9 Font Copyright 1987 by Chris babcock - Program for Coco 3"
20DATA141,83,134,27,141,59,134,43,141,55,182,14,0,141,50,182,14,1,141,45,134,5,141
,41,204,0,8,141,46,141,44,204,4,0,141,39,79,16,142,1,0,141,22,49,63,38,250,142,124,
0,16,142,3,0,236,129,141,17,49,62,38
30 DATA 248,126,164,45,141,28,38,3,126,206,217,126,207,181,141,18,38,3,126,206,215,
126,207,179,141,8,38,3,126,201,86,126,202,4,52,2,182,193,66,129,48,53,130
40 FOR I=&HE04 TO &HE04+103:READ DT:POKE I,DT:NEXT
50 PRINT"What is the filename of the font(Maximum 8 Chars. Ext is
"+CHR$(34)+"SET"+CHR$(34)+"":PRINT"Use #:FILENAME if other drive."
60 LINEINPUT";";F$:PRINT@235,".SET"+CHR$(13):F$=LEFT$(F$,10)+".SET"
70 PRINT"New filename for the font (Maximum 8 Chars. Ext is
"+CHR$(34)+"OS9"+CHR$(34)+"":PRINT"Do NOT enter a drive # now."
80 LINEINPUT";";G$:PRINT@393,".OS9":G$=LEFT$(G$,8):G$=G$+STRING$(8-
LEN(G$),32)+"OS9"
90 INPUT"Drive number for OS-9 file";D
100 LOADM F$
110 CLS:PRINT"Group number for the OS-9 Font (Give in hexadecimal 00-
FF)":LINEINPUT";";GR$
120 GR=VAL("&H"+GR$):IF GR<0 OR GR>255 THEN 110
130 PRINT"Buffer/Font number (Hex also)":LINEINPUT";";BF$
140 BF=VAL("&H"+BF$):IF BF<0 OR BF>255 THEN PRINT@96,"";:GOTO 130
150 POKE&HEB,D:POKE&H95A,D
160 POKE&HE00,GR:POKE&HE01,BF
170 X=&H94C:FOR I=1 TO 11:POKE X,ASC(MID$(G$,I,1)):X=X+1:NEXT
I:POKE&H957,1:POKE&H958,0
180 PRINT"Saving..."
190 EXEC&HE04
200 CLS:PRINT"Use XCOPY or TRSCOPY to move thefile over to an OS-9 Level II disk.
MERGE the file and type DISPLAY 1B 3A GROUP BUFFER <cr>"
210 END
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous Section 5

TIPS, GOTCHAS, and LAST MINUTE STUFF

Using L-I VDG Programs

Many of you may want to run programs such as TSEDIT or Steve Bjork's bouncing ball demo within a L-II screen. Fortunately, Microware provided for this. However, your disk only comes with one VDG-type descriptor, TERM-VDG.

For programs that don't have "/TERM" hard-coded in them, you can set up a window device as a VDG screen using the following method (where wX= any window number):

```
deiniz wX
xmode /wx type=1 pag=16
shell i=/wX &
```

This will give you another screen that you can flip to, where you can run TSEDIT or other older programs.

OS9Boots

Under L-I, many of us only loaded drivers and other modules as needed, to save memory. Level Two acts a bit differently, and your methods must change.

You should put ANY and ALL drivers and descriptors that you plan to use, IN your OS9Boot file. If you don't, then each time you load a separate driver, you will take up 8K of your 64K system map... doesn't take more than a couple to really limit the number of tasks or open files that you can have.

When using OS9Gen or Cobbler to make a new boot disk, be sure that you have a CMDS directory with a Shell file and the GrfDrv module. The execution attributes should also be set on these two files. Otherwise, you'll get the dreaded "OS9BOOT FAILED".

Merged Module Files:

If you ident your /D0/CMDS/shell, you'll see that more than one command is included in that file. The reason is that it pays to get as close to an 8K block boundary as possible, so that you use less memory. If you separately loaded each of those commands, each would take an 8K block. Even with 512K, you'd lose memory very quickly.

OS9 will try to fit a block of modules into the upper part of a 64K task map... but remember that the FEXX page and our I/O is from FE00-FFFF in all maps. So the ideal size of a merged file is:

$(8K * N) - 512$ bytes, where N ranges from 1-7)

Actually, N should be kept around 1, if possible. So a Shell file for instance, should ideally be just under \$1E00 long. That's $(8K * 1) - 512 = \$2000 - \$200 = \$1E00$.

RUNB is 12K, so it takes up 2 blocks, but you still have room for about 5K of things like syscall, inkey, gfx2, etc.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous Section 5

To create a new shell file, for example, you might do:

```
merge shell dir free mdir procs ... etc >newshell
rename shell shell.old; rename newshell shell
attr shell e pe
```

A "dir e " can tell you the size of merged files or you can print out an Ident of all your commands and use that as a reference to calculate from.

F\$Load from system state:

Requires an extra parameter if done from a driver or other module that will be in the system map. The U register must point to the process descriptor of the process who's map you want the new module loaded into. Example for loading module file into the system space:

```
leax modnam,pc    point to name of module to load
ldu D.SysProc     get system proc desc pointer
OS9 F$Load        load file "modnam" into system map
```

F\$Link from system state:

Will put the module into the map of the current process (D.Proc). It also gets the name (X points to it) from the D.Proc map. So to link a module into system space, you must "trick" OS9:

```
ldd D.Proc        get current process
pshs d            save it
ldd D.SysProc     get system proc desc
std D.Proc        make it current proc temporarily
...              (set up link parms)
OS9 F$Link        link module(s) into system map
puls d            retrieve true user process
std D.Proc        and reset as current process
```

Forking RUNB modules:

Pete Lyall and I just figured this one out, and even though it's fully explainable, it's still a gotcha...

Let's say that you have a Basic09 I-code (packed) module named "Bob", and it requires 10K of data area. Typing "bob" from the shell command line causes shell to check Bob's header. There it finds that Bob needs 10K and also needs RUNB. So the shell effectively does a "runb bob #10k". Fine.

But! If you have the need to fork "RUNB BOB" from within a m/l program and don't know what data size Bob (or any I-code module) needs, you'll probably try just using a F\$Fork RUNB with Bob as a parameter - which will fail because RUNB's header only has a default data size required of 4K (possibly 8K for CoCo-3). And 4K isn't enough for Runb to use Bob.

(note: just doing a "runb bob" from the shell cmd line would fail, too)

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous Section 5

Moral is that you should either check an I-code's header yourself, or you could instead do a "F\$Fork Shell bob" and let shell handle everything.

Using L-I Debug on Level Two:

There is no debug included on the L-II disk set. It will be on the Developer's Pak disk. In the meantime, if you can't use Modpatch for what you need to do, you can partially patch your current debug to at least let you modify modules in memory.

Debug will link to a module, but does so just to get the module address. It immediately unlinks the same module to keep the system link count correct. Under L-II, this means that the module is mapped into debug's space, then mapped out right after that.

As debug is now, you CAN use it on any modules that were in your bootfile, but that's because those cannot be unlinked. To debug other loaded modules, you have to change debug while under Level ONE:

Offset	Old	New	
06CC	10	12	this changes F\$Unlinks to NOP's
06CD	3F	12	
06CE	02	12	
06D0	10	12	" "
06D1	3F	12	
06D2	02	12	

Then save it and reverify, of course. The only gotcha now is that since modules are not unlinked at all, then if you try debugging all sorts of modules at one time, you could get an error #207 from the debug map getting filled up. No problem, just Quit and enter Debug again.

Login II Patch

This patch will allow you to use your level I 'LOGIN' command (which currently crashes on a level II system) on a level II system. It corrects the code so that it uses the F\$\$user call instead of trying to manipulate the system's direct page, which is inaccessible under level II for writing (in USER mode). This patch is a joint effort of Kent Meyers and Pete Lyall.

```
display c
t
* LOGIN2.DBG - A patch script by Pete Lyall
*
* This is a shell procedure to use DEBUG to patch the LOGIN
* command for use on a Level II OS9 system. Note: If you HAVE
* NOT already patched your DEBUG command for use on a level II
* system then either do THAT first, or run this script on a
* LEVEL I system where DEBUG will work.
*
*-t
tmode .1 -pause
load login
debug
l login
```


INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Miscellaneous Section 5

```
. .+52
=49
=20
=32
l login
. .+57
=30
l login
. .+5a
=31
l login
. .+69
=49
=20
=32
l login
. .+6e
=30
l login
. .+71
=31
l login
. .+234
=1f
=02
=10
=3f
=1c
=12
l login
. .+49b
=66
=15
=73
q
save login.II login
display c
t
* The patch is completed.
*
* Now simply UNLINK LOGIN until it is out of memory
*
* The updated LOGIN command has been saved as 'login.ii' in
* the current directory.
*
* To use it, simply copy it to a LEVEL II disk's CMDS
* directory and rename it to 'login'. Also ensure that all
* the attributes are set properly for execution.
*
* Enjoy!
```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Sources

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

SOURCES

Alarm

Microware OS-9 Assembler RS Version 01.00.00 03/30/87 00:15:04 Page 001
Alarm - INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

```

00001          nam    Alarm
00002          ttl    INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003      * alarm - test that sets alarm for next minute.
00004      * causes beep from coco sound output for 15 secs.
00005      * just for fun.
00006      * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00007
00008      0006          F$Exit    equ    6
00009      0015          F$Time    equ    $15
00010      001E          F$Alarm    equ    $1E
00011
00012      0054          D.Time    equ    $54
00013      0057          D.Min    equ    $57
00014
00015      0000 87CD0026          mod    len,name,$11,$81,entry,msize
00016
00017 D 0000          time    rmb    10
00018 D 000A          rmb    200
00019 D 00D2          msize    equ    .
00020
00021      000D 416C6172          name    fcs    "Alarm"
00022      0012 01          fcb    1
00023      0013          entry
00024      0013 30C4          leax    time,u
00025      0015 103F15          OS9    F$Time
00026      0018 6C1D          inc    D.Time-D.Min,x next minute (bad on 59)
00027      001A CC0001          ldd    #$0001
00028      001D 103F1E          OS9    F$Alarm    set alarm time
00029      0020 103F06          OS9    F$Exit
00030
00031      0023 A9F133          emod
00032      0026          len    equ    *
00033          end

00000 error(s)
00000 warning(s)
$0026 00038 program bytes generated
$00D2 00210 data bytes allocated
$00CA 00202 bytes used for symbols

0057 E D.MIN    0054 E D.TIME    0013 L ENTRY    001E E F$ALARM    0006 E F$EXIT
0015 E F$TIME    0026 E LEN    00D2 E MSIZE    000D L NAME    0000 D TIME

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
DMem

```
DMEM - dmem <block> <offset> [<length>] ! dump
       dmem -<proc#> <offset> [<length>] ! dump
```

Dmem writes up to \$1000 bytes to standard out, that it has copied over for you from other maps. If no length is given, it defaults to 256 (\$0100) bytes. Examples using data above:

```
dmem 4 0 ! dump           : dumps first 256 bytes of GrfDrv
dmem 2 1CA 1AE ! dump      : dumps CC3Go
dmem 0 0 1000 >/dl/file    : file contains lower system vars

dmem -3 0 20 ! dump        : dump first 32 shell data bytes
dmem -3 E000 5FA ! dump    : another way of dumping Shell
dmem -1 0 1000 >/dl/file   : file contains lower system vars
```

Good use of PROC, PMAP, MDIR, and DMEM depends on the data you get from each. Open a graphics window and recheck the MMAP. Kill a Shell, and notice the status and signal codes. Look up the status bits in your old DEFS file, signal from Error codes. Watch how modules get mapped in using PMAP and MDIR.

Figure out system data use by knocking out the blocks you know are in other use, with PMAP and MMAP.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
DMem

Microware OS-9 Assembler RS Version 01.00.00 03/30/87 00:15:20 Page 001
DMem - INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

```

00001                      nam    DMem
00002                      ttl    INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003      * DMem - display block/mem offset
00004      * "dmem blk offset [len]! dump"
00005      * "dmem #id offset [len]! dump"
00006
00007      * 08feb87 - change page offset to byte or id.
00008      * 22jan87 - version 1
00009
00010      * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00011
00012      0000 87CD0136          mod    len,name,$11,$81,entry,msize
00013      000D 444D65ED      name    fcs    "DMem"
00014      0011 02          fcb    2
00015
00016      0006          F$Exit    equ    $06
00017      0018          F$GPrDsc equ    $18
00018      001E          F$CpyMem equ    $1B
00019      008A          I$Write  equ    $8A
00020      008C          I$Writln equ    $8C
00021
00022      1000          buffsiz  set    $1000
00023
00024 D 0000          acc      rmb    2
00025 D 0002          input   rmb    1
00026 D 0003          offset  rmb    2
00027 D 0005          dlen    rmb    2
00028 D 0007          id      rmb    1
00029 D 0008          prcdsc  rmb    512
00030 D 0208          buffer  rmb    buffsiz
00031 D 1208          stack   rmb    200
00032 D 12D0          msize   equ
00033
00034      0048          dat      equ    prcdsc+$40
00035
00036      0012          hexin
00037      0012 0F00          clr    acc
00038      0014 0F01          clr    acc+1
00039      0016          hex01
00040      0016 A680          lda    ,x+
00041      0018 8120          cmpa   #$20
00042      001A 272A          beq    hexrts
00043      001C 810D          cmpa   #$0D
00044      001E 2726          beq    hexrts
00045      0020 8030          suba   #$30
00046      0022 810A          cmpa   #10
00047      0024 2504          bcs    hex2      0-9
00048      0026 8407          anda   #7      A-F
00049      0028 8B09          adda   #9

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

SOURCES

DMem

00049	0028 8B09		adda	#9	
00050	002A	hex2			
00051	002A 48		asla		
00052	002B 48		asla		
00053	002C 48		asla		
00054	002D 48		asla		
00055	002E 9702		sta	input	
00056	0030 DC00		ldd	acc	get accumulator
00057	0032 0902		rol	input	
00058	0034 59		rolb		
00059	0035 49		rola		
00060	0036 0902		rol	input	
00061	0038 59		rolb		
00062	0039 49		rola		
00063	003A 0902		rol	input	
00064	003C 59		rolb		
00065	003D 49		rola		
00066	003E 0902		rol	input	
00067	0040 59		rolb		
00068	0041 49		rola		
00069	0042 DD00		std	acc	
00070	0044 20D0		bra	hex01	
00071	0046	hexrts			
00072	0046 301F		leax	-1,x	
00073	0048 DC00		ldd	acc	
00074	004A 39		rts		
00075					
00076	004B	entry			
00077	004E 1700DA		lbrs	skipspc	skip leading
00078	004E 102700C7		lbeq	badnum	..was <cr>
00079	0052 812D		cmpa	#'-	else is it #id ?
00080	0054 2617		bne	entry0	..no
00081					
00082	0056 3001		leax	1,x	yes, skip '-'
00083	0058 8DB8		bsr	hexin	get id number
00084	005A 1F98		tfr	b,a	
00085	005C 3410		pshs	x	
00086	005E 30C90008		leax	>prcdsc,u	
00087	0062 103F18		OS9	F\$GPrDsc	get that proc desc
00088	W 0065 10250053		lbrs	error	
00089	0069 3510		puls	x	
00090	006B 2006		bra	entry1	
00091					
00092	006D	entry0			
00093	006D 8DA3		bsr	hexin	get block #
00094	006F 0F48		clr	dat	set in fake dating
00095	0071 D749		stb	dat+1	
00096					
00097	0073	entry1			
00098	0073 1700B2		lbrs	skipspc	get offset
00099	0076 1027009F		lbeq	badnum	
00100	W 007A 17FF95		lbrs	hexin	
00101	007D DD03		std	offset	
00102					

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
DMem

00103	007F 1700A6		lbsr	skipspc	get possible length
00104	0082 270E		beq	entry2	
00105	W 0084 17FF8B		lbsr	hexin	
00106	0087 10831000		cmpd	#\$1000	
00107	008B 2308		bls	entry3	
00108	008D CC1000		ldd	#\$1000	
00109	0090 2003		bra	entry3	
00110	0092	entry2			
00111	0092 CC0100		ldd	#\$0100	
00112	0095	entry3			
00113	0095 DD05		std	dlen	
00114					
00115	0097 30C90048		leax	>dat,u	
00116	009B 1F10		tfr	x,d	D=dat image ptr
00117	009D 109E05		ldy	dlen	Y=count
00118	00A0 9E03		ldx	offset	X=offset within dat image
00119	00A2 3440		pshs	u	
00120	00A4 33C90208		leau	buffer,u	
00121	00A8 103F1E		OS9	F\$CpyMem	
00122	00AB 3540		puls	u	
00123	00AD 250D		bcs	error	
00124					
00125	00AF 109E05		ldy	dlen	
00126	00B2 30C90208		leax	buffer,u	point within buffer
00127	00B6 8601		lda	#1	
00128	00B8 103F8A		OS9	I\$Write	
00129	00BB	bye			
00130	00BB 5F		clrb		
00131	00BC	error			
00132	00BC 103F06		OS9	F\$Exit	
00133					
00134	00BF	help			
00135	00BF 5573653A		fcc	"Use: DMem <block> <offset> [<length>] !	
00136	00EB 0A		fcb	\$0A	
00137	00EC 206F723A		fcc	" or: DMem -<id> <offset> [<length>] !	
00138	0118 0D		fcb	\$0D	
00139	005A	helplen	equ	*-help	
00140	0119	badnum			
00141	0119 308DFFA2		leax	help,pc	
00142	011D 108E005A		ldy	#helplen	
00143	0121 8602		lda	#2	
00144	0123 103F8C		OS9	I\$Writln	
00145	0126 2093		bra	bye	
00146					
00147	0128	skipspc			
00148	0128 A680		lda	,x+	
00149	012A 8120		cmpa	#\$20	
00150	012C 27FA		beq	skipspc	
00151	012E 301F		leax	-1,x	
00152	0130 810D		cmpa	#\$0D	
00153	0132 39		rts		

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

SOURCES

DMem

00154

00155 0133 979412

00156 0136 len equ *

00157 end

\$0136 00310 program bytes generated

\$12D0 04816 data bytes allocated

\$0223 00547 bytes used for symbols

0000 D ACC

0119 L BADNUM

0208 D BUFFER

1000 S BUFFSIZ

00BB L BYE

0048 E DAT

0005 D DLEN

004B L ENTRY

006D L ENTRY0

0073 L ENTRY1

0092 L ENTRY2

0095 L ENTRY3

00BC L ERROR

001B E F\$CPYMEM

0006 E F\$EXIT

0018 E F\$GPRDSC

00BF L HELP

005A E HELPLEN

0016 L HEX01

002A L HEX2

0012 L HEXIN

0046 L HEXRTS

008A E I\$WRITE

008C E I\$WRITLN

0007 D ID

0002 D INPUT

0136 F LEN

12D0 E MSIZE

000D L NAME

0003 D OFFSET

0008 D PRCDSC

0128 L SKIP\$PC

1208 D STACK

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
MMap

=====

MMap - Show memory block map, display mfree.
 U = used, M = loaded module, . = no RAM, else FREE.
 Of course, add at least one free block, since
 MMap's using one for data! This is my 128K map:

· ·	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
#	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=
0	U	U	U	U	M	U	M	U	M	_	_	_	_	_	U	.
1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
2	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
3	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	U

Number of Free Blocks: 5
 Ram Free in KBytes: 40

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
MMap

Microware OS-9 Assembler RS Version 01.00.00 03/30/87 00:15:48 Page 001
MMap - INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

```

00001                      nam    MMap
00002                      ttl    INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003      * mmap - memory blockmap for cc3
00004      * 01 feb 87
00005      * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00006
00007      0006          F$Exit    equ    6
00008      0019          F$GBlkMp equ    $19
00009      008A          I$Write   equ    $8A
00010      008C          I$Writln equ    $8C
00011
00012      0000 87CD01E1          mod    len,name,$11,$81,entry,msize
00013      000D 4D4D61F0      name    fcs    "MMap"
00014      0011 03              fcb    3
00015
00016      0400          buffsiz  set    1024
00017 D 0000          leadflag  rmb    1
00018 D 0001          number    rmb    3
00019 D 0004          free      rmb    1
00020 D 0005          row       rmb    1
00021 D 0006          spc       rmb    1
00022 D 0007          out       rmb    3
00023 D 000A          mapsiz    rmb    2
00024 D 000C          blksiz    rmb    2
00025 D 000E          blknum    rmb    1
00026 D 000F          buffer    rmb    buffsiz
00027 D 040F          stack     rmb    200
00028 D 04D7          msize     equ    .
00029
00030      0012          header
00031      0012 20202020          fcc    "    0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F"
00032      0035 0D              fcb    $0D
00033      0024          hdrlen    equ    *-header
00034      0036          hdr2
00035      0036 20232020          fcc    " # = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = "
00036      0059 0D              fcb    $0D
00037      0024          hdrlen2   equ    *-hdr2
00038
00039      005A          entry
00040      005A 1700EF          lbr    crtn
00041      005D 308DFFB1          leax  header,pc
00042      0061 8601          lda    #1
00043      0063 108E0024          ldy    #hdrlen
00044      0067 103F8C          OS9    I$Writln
00045      006A 308DFFC8          leax  hdr2,pc
00046      006E 108E0024          ldy    #hdrlen2
00047      0072 103F8A          OS9    I$Write
00048      0075 304F          leax  buffer,u      get block map
00049      0077 103F19          OS9    F$GBlkMp
00050      007A 1025009B          lbcs  error

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
MMap

00051					
00052	007E	0F0E	clr	blknum	
00053	0080	0F04	clr	free	
00054		* std	blksiz		
00055		* sty	mapsiz		
00056	0082	304F	leax	buffer,u	
00057	0084	8630	lda	#\$30	
00058	0086	9705	sta	row	
00059	0088	8640	lda	#\$40	
00060	008A	3402	pshs	a	save count
00061	008C				
00062	008C	A6E4	lda	,s	
00063	008E	850F	bita	#\$0F	
00064	0090	261F	bne	loop2	
00065					
00066	0092	3410	pshs	x	
00067	0094	1700B5	lbsr	crtn	
00068	0097	3046	leax	spc,u	
00069	0099	108E0004	ldy	#4	
00070	009D	9605	lda	row	
00071	009F	9707	sta	out	
00072	00A1	0C05	inc	row	
00073	00A3	CC2020	ldd	#\$2020	
00074	00A6	9706	sta	spc	
00075	00A8	DD08	std	out+1	
00076	00AA	8601	lda	#1	
00077	00AC	103F8A	OS9	I\$write	
00078	00AF	3510	puls	x	
00079					
00080	00B1				
00081	00B1	F680	ldb	,x+	get next block
00082	00B3	270A	beq	freeram	
00083	00B5	2B12	bmi	notram	
00084	00B7	C502	bitb	#2	
00085	00B9	260A	bne	module	
00086	00BB	C655	ldb	#'U	ram-in-use
00087	00BD	200C	bra	put	
00088	00BF				
00089	00BF	C65F	ldb	#' _	not used
00090	00C1	0C04	inc	free	
00091	00C3	2006	bra	put	
00092	00C5				
00093	00C5	C64D	ldb	#'M	module
00094	00C7	2002	bra	put	
00095	00C9				
00096	00C9	C62E	ldb	#'.	not ram
00097	00CB				
00098	00CB	D707	stb	out	
00099	00CD	C620	ldb	#\$20	
00100	00CF	D708	stb	out+1	
00101	00D1	3410	pshs	x	
00102	00D3	3047	leax	out,u	
00103	00D5	108E0002	ldy	#2	
00104	00D9	8601	lda	#1	

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
MMap

00105	00DE 103F8A		OS9	I\$Write
00106	00DE 3510		puls	x
00107	00E0 6AE4		dec	,s
00108	W 00E2 1026FFA6		lbne	loop
00109	00E6 3502		puls	a
00110				
00111	00E8 8D62		bsr	crtn
00112	00EA 8D60		bsr	crtn
00113	00EC 308D002C		leax	freemsg,pc
00114	00F0 108E0018		ldy	#freelen
00115	00F4 8601		lda	#1
00116	00F6 103F8A		OS9	I\$Write
00117	00F9 D604		ldb	free
00118	00FB 4F		clra	
00119	W 00FC 170071		lbsr	outdec
00120	00FF 8D4B		bsr	crtn
00121				
00122	0101 308D002F		leax	rammsg,pc
00123	0105 108E0018		ldy	#ramlen
00124	0109 8601		lda	#1
00125	010B 103F8A		OS9	I\$Write
00126	010E D604		ldb	free
00127	0110 8608		lda	#8
00128	0112 3D		mul	
00129	W 0113 17005A		lbsr	outdec
00130	0116 8D34		bsr	crtn
00131	0118	bye		
00132	0118 5F		clrb	
00133	0119	error		
00134	0119 103F06		OS9	F\$Exit
00135				
00136	011C 204E756D	freemsg	fcc	" Number of Free Blocks: "
00137	0018	freelen	equ	*-freemsg
00138	0134 20202020	rammsg	fcc	" Ram Free in KBytes: "
00139	0018	ramlen	equ	*-rammsg
00140				
00141	014C	crtn		
00142	014C 3412		pshs	a,x
00143	014E 860D		lda	#\$0D
00144	0150 9707		sta	out
00145	0152 3047		leax	out,u
00146	0154 108E0001		ldy	#1
00147	0158 8601		lda	#1
00148	015A 103F8C		OS9	I\$Writln
00149	015D 3592		puls	a,x,pc
00150				
00151	015F	print		
00152	015F 9707		sta	out
00153	0161 3410		pshs	x
00154	0163 3047		leax	out,u
00155	0165 108E0001		ldy	#1
00156	0169 8601		lda	#1
00157	016B 103F8A		OS9	I\$Write
00158	016E 3590		puls	x,pc

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
MMap

00159					
00160	0170				
00161	0170 3041	outdec	equ	*	D=number
00162	0172 0F00		leax	number,u	
00163	0174 6F84		clr	leadflag	
00164	0176 6F01		clr	,x	
00165	0178 6F02		clr	1,x	
00166	017A		clr	2,x	
00167	017A 6C84	hundred			
00168	017C 830064		inc	,x	
00169	017F 24F9		subd	#100	
00170	0181 C30064		bcc	hundred	
00171	0184		addd	#100	
00172	0184 6C01	ten			
00173	0186 83000A		inc	1,x	
00174	0189 24F9		subd	#10	
00175	018B C3000A		bcc	ten	
00176	018E 5C		addd	#10	
00177	018F E702		incb		
00178	0191 8D08		stb	2,x	
00179	0193 8D06		bsr	printled	
00180			bsr	printled	
00181	0195	printnum			
00182	0195 A680		lda	,x+	
00183	0197 8B2F		adda	#\$30-1	make ascii
00184	0199 20C4		bra	print	
00185					
00186	019F	printled			
00187	019F 0D00		tst	leadflag	print leading zero?
00188	019D 26F6		bne	printnum	..yes
00189	019F E684		ldb	,x	is it zero?
00190	01A1 0C00		inc	leadflag	
00191	01A3 5A		decb		
00192	01A4 26EF		bne	printnum	..no, print zero's
00193	01A6 0F00		clr	leadflag	else surpress
00194	01A8 8620		lda	#\$20	
00195	01AA 3001		leax	1,x	
00196	01AC 20B1		bra	print	
00197					
00198	01AE 42D247		emod		
00199	01B1	len	equ	*	
00200			end		

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
MMap

00000 error(s)
00003 warning(s)
\$01B1 00433 program bytes generated
\$04D7 01239 data bytes allocated
\$02B9 00697 bytes used for symbols

000E D BLKNUM	000C D BLKSIZ	000F D BUFFER	0400 S BUFFSIZ	0118 L BYE
014C L CRTN	005A L ENTRY	0119 L ERROR	0006 E F\$EXIT	0019 E F\$GBLKMP
0004 D FREE	0018 E FREELEN	011C L FREEMSG	00BF L FREERAM	0036 L HDR2
0024 E HDRLEN	0024 E HDRLEN2	0012 L HEADER	017A L HUNDRED	008A E I\$WRITE
008C E I\$WRITLN	0000 D LEADFLAG	01E1 E LEN	008C L LOOP	00B1 L LOOP2
000A D MAPSIZ	00C5 L MODULE	04D7 E MSIZE	000D L NAME	00C9 L NOTRAM
0001 D NUMBER	0007 D OUT	0170 E OUTDEC	015F L PRINT	019B L PRINTLED
C195 L PRINTNUM	00CB L PUT	0018 E RAMLEN	0134 L RAMMSG	0005 D ROW
0006 D SPC	040F D STACK	0184 L TEN		

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
PMap

```
=====
PMAP - Process DAT Image Maps. The best. Shows blocks in use
       by processes. Lower is data, top is modules.
Example: block 09 is mapped into $6000-7FFF in the
system dat map. Note that Shell in block 06 (see DIRM
above!) is simply mapped into both procs 2 and 3 at
$E000-FEFF along with any other modules in that block.
```

ID	01	23	45	67	89	AB	CD	EF	Program
1	00	..	..	09	01	02	03	3F	SYSTEM
2	05	..	..	..	..	..	..	06	Shell
3	07	..	..	..	..	..	..	06	Shell
4	0A	08	PMap

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
PMap

Microware OS-9 Assembler RS Version 01.00.00 03/30/87 00:16:17 Page 001
PMap - INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

```

00001          nam      PMap
00002          ttl      INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003      * PMap - CC3 proc dating display
00004      * 08 feb 87 : derived from my Proc cmd.
00005      * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00006
00007      0088          D.PthDFT equ    $0088
00008      0003          PD.DEV  equ    $03
00009      0004          V$DESC  equ    $04
00010
00011      0006          F$Exit   equ    6
00012      0018          F$GPrDsc equ    $18
00013      001B          F$CpyMem equ    $1B
00014      008A          I$Write  equ    $8A
00015      008C          I$Writln equ    $8C
00016
00017      0004          M$Name   equ    4
00018
00019      0000          P$ID      equ    0
00020      0001          P$PID    equ    1
00021      0004          P$SP     equ    4
00022      0006          P$Task   equ    6
00023      0007          P$PagCnt equ    7
00024      0008          P$User   equ    8
00025      000A          P$Prior  equ    $0A
00026      000B          P$Age    equ    $0B
00027      000C          P$State  equ    $0C
00028      0010          P$IOQN   equ    $10
00029      0011          P$PModul equ    $11
00030      0019          P$Signal equ    $19
00031      0030          P$Path   equ    $30
00032      0040          P$DATImg  equ    $40
00033
00034      0000 87CD01F8          mod    len,mname,$11,$81,entry,msize
00035      000D 504D61F0      mname   fcs    "PMap"
00036      0011 01          fcb      1
00037
00038      0200          buffsiz   set    512
00039
00040      D 0000          unem     rmb     2
00041      D 0002          sysimg   rmb     2          pointer to sysprc datimage
00042      D 0004          dating   rmb     2          dating for copymem
00043      D 0006          lineptr  rmb     2
00044      D 0008          number   rmb     3
00045      D 000B          leadflag rmb     1
00046      D 000C          path     rmb     2
00047      D 000E          pid      rmb     1
00048      D 000F          hdr      rmb    12          header
00049      D 001B          out      rmb    80
00050      D 006B          buffer   rmb    buffsiz      each proc desc
00051      D 026B          stack    rmb    200

```


INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

SOURCES

PMap

00052	D	0333	msize	equ	
00053					
00054		0012	header		
00055		0012 20494420	fcc	" ID	01 23 45 67 89 AB CD EF
Program					
00056		003E 0D	fcb	\$0D	
00057		002D	hdrlen	equ	*-header
00058		003F	header2		
00059		003F 2D2D2D2D	fcc	"----	-- -- -- -- --
00060		006B	hdrchr		
00061		006B 0D	fcb	\$0D	
00062		002D	hdrlen2	equ	*-header2
00063					
00064		006C	entry		
00065		006C DF00	stu	unem	
00066		006E 8601	lda	#1	
00067		0070 0F0E	clr	pid	
00068		0072 308DFFF5	leax	hdrchr,pc	
00069		0076 108E0001	ldy	#1	
00070		007A 103F8C	OS9	I\$Writln	
00071	W	007D 10250034	lbcs	error	
00072		0081 308DFF8D	leax	header,pc	
00073		0085 108E002D	ldy	#hdrlen	
00074		0089 103F8C	OS9	I\$Writln	
00075	W	008C 10250025	lbcs	error	
00076		0090 308DFFAB	leax	header2,pc	
00077		0094 108E002D	ldy	#hdrlen2	
00078		0098 103F8C	OS9	I\$Writln	
00079					
00080		009B	mair		
00081		009B DE00	ldu	unem	
00082		009D 30C81E	leax	out,u	
00083		00A0 9F06	stx	lineptr	
00084		00A2 0C0E	inc	pid	next process
00085		00A4 270E	beq	bye	..>255 = exit
00086		00A6 960E	lda	pid	proc id
00087		00A8 30C86B	leax	buffer,u	destination buff
00088		00AB 103F18	OS9	F\$GPrDsc	get proc desc
00089		00AE 25EB	bcs	main	..loop if not one
00090		00B0 8D0C	bsr	output	report proc data
00091		00B2 20E7	bra	main	..loop.
00092					
00093		00B4	bye		
00094		00B4 5F	clrb		
00095		00B5	error		
00096		00B5 103F06	OS9	F\$Exit	
00097					
00098		00B8 53595354	sysnam	fcs	"SYSTEM"
00099		0006	syslen	equ	*-sysnam
00100					
00101		00BE	output		
00102		00BE A684	lda	P\$ID,x	process id
00103		00C0 1700E6	lbsr	outdecl	
00104		00C3 1700C1	lbsr	space	

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
PMap

```

00105 00C6 1700BE      lbsr  space
00106 00C9 1700BB      lbsr  space
00107 00CC 1700B8      lbsr  space
00108
00109      * Print Process DATImage:
00110      * X=proc desc
00111 00CF 3410          pshs  x
00112 00D1 308840        leax  P$DATimg,x
00113 00D4 C608          ldb   #8
00114 00D6 3404          pshs  b
00115 00D8              prntimg
00116 00D8 EC81          ldd   ,x++
00117 00DA 4D            tsta
00118 00DB 2710          beq   prntimg2
00119 00DD 109E06        ldy   lineptr
00120 00E0 CC2E2E        ldd   #"..
00121 00E3 FDA1          std   ,y++
00122 00E5 109F06        sty   lineptr
00123 00E8 17009C        lbsr  space
00124 00EB 2005          bra   prntimg3
00125 00ED              prntimg2
00126 00ED 1F98          tfr   b,a
00127 00EF 170093        lbsr  outhex1
00128 00F2              prntimg3
00129 00F2 6AE4          dec   ,s
00130 00F4 26E2          bne   prntimg
00131 00F6 3514          puls  b,x
00132
00133      * Print Primary Module Name:
00134 00F8 17008C          lbsr  space
00135 00FB 318840          leay  P$DATimg,x
00136 00FE 1F20            tfr   y,d      D=dat image in proc desc
00137 0100 DD04            std   dating
00138 0102 AE8811          ldx   P$PModul,x X=offset in map
00139 0105 2614            bne   doname
00140 0107 308DFFAD        leax  >sysnam,pc
00141 010B 109E06        ldy   lineptr
00142 010E C606            ldb   #syslen
00143 0110              copy
00144 0110 A680            lda   ,x+
00145 0112 A7A0            sta   ,y+
00146 0114 5A             decb
00147 0115 26F9            bne   copy
00148 0117 8D43            bsr   name2
00149 0119 2002            bra   printlin
00150 011B              doname
00151 011B 8D19            bsr   printnam
00152
00153 011D              printlin
00154 011D 9E06            ldx   lineptr      now print whole line:
00155 011F 860D            lda   #$0D
00156 0121 A784            sta   ,x
00157 0123 DE00            ldu   unmem
00158 0125 30C81E          leax  out,u

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

SOURCES

PMap

```

00159 0128 108E0050      ldy    #80
00160 012C 8601         lda     #1
00161 012E 103F8C       OS9    I$Writln
00162 W 0131 1025FF80    lbcs   error
00163 0135 39           rts
00164
00165      * Find and Print a Module Name:
00166      * X=mod offset, U=data area, datimg=ptr
00167 0136      printnam
00168 0136 3440          pshs    u
00169 0138 334F          leau    hdr,u      destination
00170 013A DC04          ldd     datimg     proc datimg ptr
00171 013C 108E000A      ldy     #10       Y=length
00172 0140 103F1B       OS9    F$CpyMem    get header
00173 0143 1025FF6E     lbcs   error
00174
00175 0147 EC44          ldd     M$Name,u    get name offset from header
00176 0149 DE06          ldu     lineptr    move name to output line
00177 014B 308B          leax    d,x       X=offset in map to name
00178 014D DC04          ldd     datimg
00179 014F 108E0028      ldy     #40       max char len
00180 0153 103F1B       OS9    F$CpyMem    get name
00181 0156 3540          puls    u
00182 0158 1025FF59     lbcs   error
00183
00184 015C      name2
00185 015C 3410          pshs    x
00186 015E 9E06          ldx     lineptr
00187 0160 5F           clrb                    B is length
00188 0161      name3
00189 0161 5C           incb
00190 0162 A680          lda     ,x+
00191 0164 2AFB          bpl     name3
00192 0166 C128          cmpb    #40
00193 0168 2411          bcc     name5
00194
00195 016A 847F          anda    #$7F      fix it up, then
00196 016C A71F          sta     -1,x
00197 016E C109          cmpb    #9
00198 0170 2409          bcc     name5
00199 0172 8620          lda     #$20
00200 0174      name4
00201 0174 A780          sta     ,x+
00202 0176 5C           incb
00203 0177 C109          cmpb    #9
00204 0179 25F9          bcs     name4
00205 017B      name5
00206 017B 9F06          stx     lineptr
00207 017D 3590          puls    x,pc
00208
00209      *-----
00210
00211 017F      outhex2
00212 017F 3404          pshs    b

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
PMap

00213	0181 8D08		bsr	hexl	
00214	0183 3502		puls	a	
00215	0185	outhexl			
00216	0185 8D04		bsr	hexl	
00217	0187	space			
00218	0187 8620		lda	\$\$20	
00219	0189 2014		bra	print	
00220					
00221	018B	hexl			
00222	018E 1F89		tfr	a,b	
00223	018D 44		lsra		
00224	018E 44		lsra		
00225	018F 44		lsra		
00226	0190 44		lsra		
00227	0191 8D02		bsr	outhex	
00228	0193 1F98		tfr	b,a	
00229	0195	outhex			
00230	0195 840F		anda	\$\$0F	
00231	0197 810A		cmpa	\$\$0A	0-9
00232	0199 2502		bcs	outdig	
00233	019B 8B07		adda	\$\$07	A-F
00234	019D	outdig			
00235	019D 8B30		adda	\$\$30	make ASCII
00236	019F	print			
00237	019F 3410		pshs	x	
00238	01A1 9E06		ldx	lineptr	++++
00239	01A3 A780		sta	,x+	
00240	01A5 9F06		stx	lineptr	
00241	01A7 3590		puls	x,pc	
00242					
00243					
00244	01A9	outdec1	equ	*	A=number
00245	01A9 1F89		tfr	a,b	
00246	01AB 4F		clra		
00247	01AC	outdec	equ	*	D=number
00248	01AC 0F0B		clr	leadflag	
00249	01AE 3410		pshs	x	
00250	01B0 9E00		ldx	unem	
00251	01E2 3008		leax	number,x	
00252	01B4 6F84		clr	,x	
00253	01E6 6F01		clr	1,x	
00254	01B8 6F02		clr	2,x	
00255	01EA	hundred			
00256	01EA 6C84		inc	,x	
00257	01EC 830064		subd	#100	
00258	01BF 24F9		bcc	hundred	
00259	01C1 C30064		addd	#100	
00260	01C4	ten			
00261	01C4 6C01		inc	1,x	
00262	01C6 83000A		subd	#10	
00263	01C9 24F9		bcc	ten	
00264	01CB C3000A		addd	#10	
00265	01CF 5C		incb		
00266	01CF E702		stb	2,x	

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
PMap

```

00267
00268      01D1 8D0F      bsr    printled
00269      01D3 8D0D      bsr    printled
00270      01D5 8D05      bsr    printnum
00271 W 01D7 17FFAD      lbsr   space
00272      01DA 3590      puls   x,pc
00273
00274      01DC      printnum
00275      01DC A680      lda     ,x+
00276      01DE 8B2F      adda   $$30-1      make ascii
00277      01E0 20BD      bra     print
00278
00279      01E2      printled
00280      01E2 0D0B      tst     leadflag      print leading zero?
00281      01E4 26F6      bne     printnum      ..yes
00282      01E6 E684      ldb     ,x            is it zero?
00283      01E8 0C0B      inc     leadflag
00284      01EA 5A      decb
00285      01EB 26EF      bne     printnum      ..no, print zero's
00286      01ED 0F0B      clr     leadflag      else surpress
00287      01EF 8620      lda     $$20
00288      01F1 3001      leax    1,x
00289      01F3 20AA      bra     print
00290
00291      01F5 474519      emod
00292      01F8      len     equ     *
00293      end

```

00000 error(s)

00004 warning(s)

\$01F8 00504 program bytes generated

\$0333 00819 data bytes allocated

\$0499 01177 bytes used for symbols

006B D BUFFER	0200 S BUFFSIZ	00B4 L BYE	0110 L COPY	0088 E D.PTHDBT
0004 D DATIMG	011B L DONAME	006C L ENTRY	00B5 L ERROR	001B E F\$CPYMEM
0006 E F\$EXIT	0018 E F\$GPRDSC	000F D HDR	006B L HDRCR	002D E HDRLEN
002D E HDRLEN2	0012 L HEADER	003F L HEADER2	018B L HEX1	01BA L HUNDRED
008A E I\$WRITE	008C E I\$WRITLN	000B D LEADFLAG	01F8 E LEN	0006 D LINEPTR
0004 E M\$NAME	009B L MAIN	000D L MNAME	0333 E MSIZE	015C L NAME2
0161 L NAME3	0174 L NAME4	017E L NAME5	0008 D NUMBER	001B D OUT
01AC E OUTDEC	01A9 E OUTDEC1	019D L OUTDIG	0195 L OUTHEX	0185 L OUTHEX1
017F L OUTHEX2	00BE L OUTPUT	000B E P\$AGE	0040 E P\$DATIMG	0000 E P\$ID
0010 E P\$IOQN	0007 E P\$PAGCNT	0030 E P\$PATH	0001 E P\$PID	0011 E P\$PMODUL
000A E P\$PRIOR	0019 E P\$SIGNAL	0004 E P\$SP	000C E P\$STATE	0006 E P\$TASK
0008 E P\$USER	000C D PATH	0003 E PD.DEV	000E D PID	019F L PRINT
01E2 L PRINTLED	011D L PRINTLIN	0136 L PRINTNAM	01DC L PRINTNUM	00D8 L PRNTIMG
00ED L PRNTIMG2	00F2 L PRNTIMG3	0187 L SPACE	026B D STACK	0002 D SYSIMG
0006 E SYSLEN	00B8 L SYSNAM	01C4 L TEN	0000 D UMEM	0004 E V\$DESC

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

SOURCES

Proc

=====

PROC - Like procs, but shows standard in/out devices:
St = status byte, Sig = pending signal in hex and dec.

Example:

OS9: dirm >/w7 & (setpr 2 255; proc >/dl/test)

ID	Prnt	User	Pty	Age	St	Sig	..	Module	Std in/out
2	1	0	255	255	80	0 00		Shell	<Term >Term
3	2	0	128	128	80	0 00		Shell	<W1 >W1
4	2	0	128	128	00	0 00		DirM	<Term >W7
5	2	0	128	130	80	0 00		Shell	<Term >Term
6	5	0	128	129	80	0 00		Proc	<Term >Dl

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
Proc

Microware OS-9 Assembler RS Version 01.00.00 03/30/87 00:17:04 Page 001
Proc - INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

```

00001                      nam    Proc
00002                      ttl    INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003      * Proc - L-II Procs for coco 3
00004
00005      * 06 feb 87 : add std out also
00006      * 03 feb 87 : add path name display
00007      * 01 feb 87 : working version
00008      * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00009
00010      0088          D.PthDBT equ    $0088
00011      0003          PD.DEV  equ    $03
00012      0004          V$DESC  equ    $04
00013
00014      0006          F$Exit   equ    6
00015      0018          F$GPrDsc equ    $18
00016      001B          F$CpyMem equ    $1B
00017      008A          I$Write  equ    $8A
00018      008C          I$Writln equ    $8C
00019
00020      0004          M$Name   equ    4
00021
00022      0000          P$ID     equ    0
00023      0001          P$PID   equ    1
00024      0004          P$SP    equ    4
00025      0006          P$Task  equ    6
00026      0007          P$PagCnt equ    7
00027      0008          P$User  equ    8
00028      000A          P$Prior  equ    $0A
00029      000B          P$Age    equ    $0B
00030      000C          P$State  equ    $0C
00031      0010          P$IOQN   equ    $10
00032      0011          P$PModul equ    $11
00033      0019          P$Signal equ    $19
00034      0030          P$Path   equ    $30
00035      0040          P$DATImg  equ    $40
00036
00037      0000 87CD028E          mod    len,mname,$11,$81,entry,msize
00038      000D 50726FE3      mname    fcs    "Proc"
00039      0011 09              fcb     9
00040
00041      0200          buffsiz  set    512
00042
00043 D 0000          umem      rmb     2
00044 D 0002          sysimg    rmb     2           pointer to sysprc datimage
00045 D 0004          dating    rmb     2           dating for copymem
00046 D 0006          lineptr   rmb     2
00047 D 0008          number    rmb     3
00048 D 000B          leadflag  rmb     1
00049 D 000C          path      rmb     2
00050 D 000E          pid       rmb     1

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

SOURCES

Proc

```

00051 D 000F      namlen    rmb    1
00052 D 0010      hdr       rmb    64      header
00053 D 0050      out       rmb    80
00054 D 00A0      buffer    rmb    buffsiz  each proc desc
00055 D 02A0      sysprc    rmb    buffsiz  sys proc desc
00056 D 04A0      stack     rmb    200
00057 D 0568      msize     equ     .
00058
00059      0012      header
00060      0012 20494420      fcc     " ID Prnt User Pty Age  St Sig ..  Module
00061      0048 0D          fcb     $0D
00062      0037      hdrlen   equ     *-header
00063      0049      header2
00064      0049 2D2D2D20      fcc     "---- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
00065      007F      hdrclr   fcb     $0D
00066      007F 0D          fcb     $0D
00067      0037      hdrlen2  equ     *-header2
00068
00069      0080      entry
00070      0080 DF00          stu     umem
00071      0082 8601          lda     #1
00072      0084 970E          sta     pid
00073      0086 308DFFF5      leax    hdrclr,pc
00074      008A 108E0001      ldy     #1
00075      008E 103F8C          OS9    I$Writln
00076 W 0091 10250045      lbcs    error
00077      0095 308DFF79      leax    header,pc
00078      0099 108E0037      ldy     #hdrlen
00079      009D 103F8C          OS9    I$Writln
00080 W 00A0 10250036      lbcs    error
00081      00A4 308DFFA1      leax    header2,pc
00082      00A8 108E0037      ldy     #hdrlen2
00083      00AC 103F8C          OS9    I$Writln
00084
00085      00AF 8601          lda     #1
00086      00B1 30C902A0      leax    >sysprc,u  get system proc desc
00087      00B5 103F18          OS9    F$GPrDsc
00088      00B8 2520          bcs     error
00089      00BA 308840      leax    P$DATImg,x  just for it's datimg
00090      00BD 9F02          stx     sysimg
00091
00092      00BF      main
00093      00BF DE00          ldu     umem
00094      00C1 30C850      leax    out,u
00095      00C4 9F06          stx     lineptr
00096      00C6 0C0E          inc     pid      next process
00097      00C8 270F          beq     bye      ..>255 = exit
00098      00CA 960E          lda     pid      proc id
00099      00CC 30C900A0      leax    buffer,u  destination buff
00100      00D0 103F18          OS9    F$GPrDsc  get proc desc
00101      00D3 25EA          bcs     main      ..loop if not one
00102      00D5 8D06          bsr     output    report proc data
00103      00D7 20E6          bra     main      ..loop.
00104

```


INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
Proc

```

00105 00D9      bye
00106 00D9 5F      clrb
00107 00DA      error
00108 00DA 103F06  OS9  F$Exit
00109
00110 00DD      output
00111 00DD A684      lda  P$ID,x      process id
00112 00DF 17015D      lbsr  outdecl
00113 00E2 A601      lda  P$PID,x      parent's id
00114 00E4 170158      lbsr  outdecl
00115 00E7 170133      lbsr  space
00116 00EA EC08      ldd  P$User,x      user id
00117 00EC 170153      lbsr  outdec
00118 00EF 17012B      lbsr  space
00119 00F2 A60A      lda  P$Prior,x      priority
00120 00F4 170148      lbsr  outdecl
00121 00F7 A60B      lda  P$Age,x
00122 00F9 170143      lbsr  outdecl
00123      * lda P$Task,x task number
00124      * lbsr outhexl
00125 00FC 17011E      lbsr  space
00126 00FF A60C      lda  P$State,x      state
00127 0101 170117      lbsr  outhexl
00128 0104 A68819      lda  P$Signal,x      signal
00129 0107 170135      lbsr  outdecl
00130 010A A68819      lda  P$Signal,x      signal in hex
00131 010D 17010B      lbsr  outhexl
00132
00133 0110 17010A      lbsr  space
00134 0113 EC8830      ldd  P$Path,x      save proc stdin path #
00135 0116 DD0C      std  path      and pathl stdout
00136
00137      * Print Primary Module Name:
00138      * X=proc desc
00139 0118 318840      leay  P$DAT1mg,x
00140 011B 1F20      tfr  y,d      D=dat image in proc desc
00141 011D DD04      std  dating
00142 011F AE8811      ldx  P$PModul,x      X=offset in map
00143 0122 C609      ldb  #9
00144 0124 D70F      stb  namlen
00145 0126 1700A2      lbsr  printnam
00146
00147      * Print Std Input Device:
00148 0129 863C      lda  #'<
00149 012B 8D21      bsr  device
00150 012D      stdout
00151 012D 960D      lda  path+1
00152 012F 970C      sta  path
00153 0131 863F      lda  #'>
00154 0133 8D19      bsr  device
00155
00156 0135      printlin
00157 0135 9E06      ldx  lineptr      now print whole line:
00158 0137 860D      lda  #$0D

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

SOURCES

Proc

00159	0139 A784		sta	,x	
00160	013B DE00		ldu	umem	
00161	013D 30C850		leax	out,u	
00162	0140 108E0050		ldy	#80	
00163	0144 8601		lda	#1	
00164	0146 103F8C		OS9	I\$Writln	
00165	W 0149 1025FF8D		lbcs	error	
00166	014D 39		rts		
00167					
00168	014E	device			
00169	014E DE00		ldu	umem	
00170	0150 1700E2		lbsr	print	("< >")
00171	0153 960C		lda	path	
00172	0155 2610		bne	device2	
00173	0157 8620		lda	#\$20	
00174	0159 C605		ldb	#5	
00175	015E 109E06		ldy	lineptr	
00176	015E	device0			
00177	015E A7A0		sta	,y+	
00178	0160 5A		dec b		
00179	0161 26FB		bne	device0	
00180	0163 109F06		sty	lineptr	
00181	0166 39		rts		
00182					
00183	0167	device2			
00184	0167 33C810		leau	hdr,u	get path table offset:
00185	016A DC02		ldd	sysimg	in system map
00186	016C 8E0088		ldx	#D.PthDBT	from direct page ptr
00187	016F 108E0002		ldy	#2	
00188	0173 103F1B		OS9	F\$CpyMem	
00189	0176 1025FF60		lbcs	error	
00190					
00191	017A 9E10		ldx	hdr	get path descriptor table:
00192	017C 108E0040		ldy	#64	
00193	0180 DC02		ldd	sysimg	
00194	0182 103F1B		OS9	F\$CpyMem	(X was D.PthDBT ptr)
00195	0185 1025FF51		lbcs	error	
00196					
00197	0189 D60C		ldb	path	point to path block:
00198	018B 54		lsrb		four paths / sub-block
00199	018C 54		lsrb		
00200	018D A6C5		lda	b,u	A=msb block address
00201	018F 3402		pshs	a	
00202	0191 D60C		ldb	path	then point to path within
00203	0193 C403		andb	#3	
00204	0195 8640		lda	#\$40	
00205	0197 3D		mul		
00206	0198 3502		puls	a	D=path descriptor address
00207					
00208	019A CB03		addb	#PD.DEV	and get device table ptr
00209	019C 1F01		tfr	d,x	
00210	019E DC02		ldd	sysimg	
00211	01A0 108E0002		ldy	#2	
00212	01A4 103F1B		OS9	F\$CpyMem	

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
Proc

```

00213 01A7 1025FF2F          lbcs  error
00214
00215 01AB 9E10             ldx   hdr           X=device table entry sys
00216 01AD C604              ldb   #V$DESC       but we want it's desc ptr
00217 01AF 3A               abx
00218 01B0 DC02              ldd   sysimg
00219 01B2 108E0002          ldy   #2
00220 01B6 103F1B           OS9   F$CpyMem
00221 01B9 1025FF1D          lbcs  error
00222
00223 01BD 9E10             ldx   hdr           then get desc address:
00224 01BF DE00             ldu   umem
00225 01C1 DC02              ldd   sysimg
00226 01C3 DD04             std   datimg
00227 01C5 C605             ldb   #5
00228 01C7 D70F             stb   namlen
00229 01C9 2000             bra   printnam    and get device name
00230
00231      * Find and Print a Module Name:
00232      * X=mod offset, U=data area, datimg=ptr
00233 01CB                      printnam
00234 01CB 3440              pshs   u
00235 01CD 33C810           leau   hdr,u       destination
00236 01D0 DC04             ldd   datimg    proc datimg ptr
00237 01D2 108E000A          ldy   #10       Y=length
00238 01D6 103F1B           OS9   F$CpyMem    get header
00239 01D9 1025FEFD          lbcs  error
00240
00241 01DD EC44              ldd   M$Name,u    get name offset from header
00242 01DF DE06             ldu   lineptr    move name to output line
00243 01E1 308B             leax   d,x       X=offset in map to name
00244 01E3 DC04             ldd   datimg
00245 01E5 108E0028          ldy   #40       max char len
00246 01E9 103F1B           OS9   F$CpyMem    get name
00247 01EC 3540             puls   u
00248 01EE 1025FEE8          lbcs  error
00249
00250 01F2 3410              pshs   x
00251 01F4 9E06             ldx   lineptr
00252 01F6 5F               clrb                      B is length
00253 01F7                      name3
00254 01F7 5C               incb
00255 01F8 A680             lda    ,x+
00256 01FA 2AFB             bpl   name3
00257 01FC C128             cmpb   #40
00258 01FE 2411             bcc   name5
00259
00260 0200 847F             anda   #$7F       fix it up, then
00261 0202 A71F             sta    -1,x
00262 0204 D10F             cmpb   namlen
00263 0206 2409             bcc   name5
00264 0208 8620             lda    #$20
00265 020A                      name4

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
Proc

```

00266 020A A780          sta  ,x+
00267 020C 5C           incb
00268 020D D10F         cmpb  namlen
00269 020F 25F9         bcs   name4
00270 0211             name5
00271 0211 9F06         stx   lineptr
00272 0213 3590         puls  x,pc
00273
00274      *-----
00275
00276 0215             outhex2
00277 0215 3404         pshs  b
00278 0217 8D08         bsr   hex1
00279 0219 3502         puls  a
00280 021B             outhex1
00281 021B 8D04         bsr   hex1
00282 021D             space
00283 021D 8620         lda   $$20
00284 021F 2014         bra   print
00285
00286 0221             hex1
00287 0221 1F89         tfr   a,b
00288 0223 44           lsra
00289 0224 44           lsra
00290 0225 44           lsra
00291 0226 44           lsra
00292 0227 8D02         bsr   outhex
00293 0229 1F98         tfr   b,a
00294 022B             outhex
00295 022B 840F         anda  $$0F
00296 022D 810A         cmpa  $$0A      0-9
00297 022F 2502         bcs   outdig
00298 0231 8B07         adda  $$07      A-F
00299 0233             outdig
00300 0233 8B30         adda  $$30      make ASCII
00301 0235             print
00302 0235 3410         pshs  x
00303 0237 9E06         ldx   lineptr  +---+
00304 0239 A780          sta  ,x+
00305 023B 9F06         stx   lineptr
00306 023D 3590         puls  x,pc
00307
00308      *-----
00309 023F             outdecl  equ   *      A=number
00310 023F 1F89         tfr   a,b
00311 0241 4F           clra
00312 0242             outdec  equ   *      D=number
00313 0242 0F0B         clr   leadflag
00314 0244 3410         pshs  x
00315 0246 9E00         ldx   umem
00316 0248 3008         leax  number,x
00317 024A 6F84         clr   ,x
00318 024C 6F01         clr   1,x
00319 024E 6F02         clr   2,x

```

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
Proc

00320	0250	hundred		
00321	0250 6C84		inc	,x
00322	0252 830064		subd	#100
00323	0255 24F9		bcc	hundred
00324	0257 C30064		addd	#100
00325	025A	ten		
00326	025A 6C01		inc	1,x
00327	025C 83000A		subd	#10
00328	025F 24F9		bcc	ten
00329	0261 C3000A		addd	#10
00330	0264 5C		incb	
00331	0265 E702		stb	2,x
00332				
00333	0267 8D0F		bsr	printled
00334	0269 8D0D		bsr	printled
00335	026B 8D05		bsr	printnum
00336	W 026D 17FFAD		lbsr	space
00337	0270 3590		puls	x,pc
00338				
00339	0272	printnum		
00340	0272 A680		lda	,x+
00341	0274 8B2F		adda	#\$30-1
00342	0276 20BD		bra	print
00343				
00344	0278	printled		
00345	0278 0D0B		tst	leadflag
00346	027A 26F6		bne	printnum
00347	027C E684		ldb	,x
00348	027E 0C0B		inc	leadflag
00349	0280 5A		decb	
00350	0281 26EF		bne	printnum
00351	0283 0F0B		clr	leadflag
00352	0285 8620		lda	#\$20
00353	0287 3001		leax	1,x
00354	0289 20AA		bra	print
00355				
00356	028B 015EAF		emod	
00357	028E	len	equ	*
00358			end	

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

SOURCES

Proc

00000 error(s)
 00004 warning(s)
 \$028E 00654 program bytes generated
 \$0568 01384 data bytes allocated
 \$047B 01147 bytes used for symbols

00A0 D BUFFER	0200 S BUFFSIZ	00D9 L BYE	0088 E D.PTHDBT	0004 D DATIMG
014E L DEVICE	015E L DEVICE0	0167 L DEVICE2	0080 L ENTRY	00DA L ERROR
001B E F\$CPYMEM	0006 E F\$EXIT	0018 E F\$GPRDSC	0010 D HDR	007F L HDRCR
0037 E HDRLN	0037 E HDRLN2	0012 L HEADER	0049 L HEADER2	0221 L HEX1
0250 L HUNDRED	008A E I\$WRITE	008C E I\$WRITLN	000B D LEADFLAG	028E E LEN
0006 D LINEPTR	0004 E M\$NAME	00BF L MAIN	000D L MNAME	0568 E MSIZE
01F7 L NAME3	020A L NAME4	0211 L NAME5	000F D NAMLEN	0008 D NUMBER
0050 D OUT	0242 E OUTDEC	023F E OUTDEC1	0233 L OUTDIG	022B L OUTHEX
021B L OUTHEX1	0215 L OUTHEX2	00DD L OUTPUT	000B E P\$AGE	0040 E P\$DATIMG
0000 E P\$ID	0010 E P\$IOQN	0007 E P\$PAGCNT	0030 E P\$PATH	0001 E P\$PID
0011 E P\$PMODUL	000A E P\$PRIOR	0019 E P\$SIGNAL	0004 E P\$SP	000C E P\$STATE
0006 E P\$TASK	0008 E P\$USER	000C D PATH	0003 E PD.DEV	000E D PID
0235 L PRINT	0278 L PRINTLED	0135 L PRINTLIN	01CB L PRINTNAM	0272 L PRINTNUM
021D L SPACE	04A0 D STACK	012D L STDOUT	0002 D SYSIMG	02A0 D SYSPRC
025A L TEN	0000 D UMEM	0004 E V\$DESC		

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
SMap

SMAP - Show system page memory map. As above, except in pages.
 Important info adding drivers, starting many procs, etc.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
#	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=
0	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
1	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	-	U	U	U	U	-	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
9	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
A	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
B	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
C	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
D	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
E	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
F	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	.

Number of Free Pages: 98
 Ram Free in KBytes: 24

SOURCES

SMap

```

Microware OS-9 Assembler RS Version 01.00.00      03/30/87 00:17:48      Page 001
SMap - INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

```

```

00001          nam      SMap
00002          ttl      INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
00003      * SMap - system memory blockmap for cc3
00004      * 08 feb 87
00005      * Copyright 1987 by Kevin Darling
00006
00007      004E          D.SysMem equ      $004E          system mem map
00008
00009      0006          F$Exit   equ      6
00010      001B          F$CpyMem equ      $1B
00011      008A          I$Write equ      $8A
00012      008C          I$Writln equ     $8C
00013
00014      0000 87CD01D5          mod      len,name,$l1,$8l,entry,msize
00015      000D 534D61F0      name      fcs      "SMap"
00016      0011 01          fcb      1
00017
00018      0100          buffersiz set      256
00019
00020 D 0000          leadflag rmb      1
00021 D 0001          number   rmb      3
00022 D 0004          free    rmb      1
00023 D 0005          row     rmb      1
00024 D 0006          spc     rmb      1
00025 D 0007          out     rmb      3
00026 D 000A          mapsiz  rmb      2
00027 D 000C          blksiz  rmb      2
00028 D 000E          blknum  rmb      1
00029 D 000F          buffer  rmb      buffersiz
00030 D 010F          stack   rmb      200
00031 D 01D7          msize   equ      .
00032
00033      0012          header
00034      0012 20202020          fcc      "  0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F"
00035      0035 0D          fcb      $0D
00036      0024          hdrlen  equ      *-header
00037      0036          hdr2
00038      0036 20232020          fcc      " #  = = = = = = = = = = = = = = "
00039      0059 0D          fcb      $0D
00040      0024          hdrlen2 equ      *-hdr2
00041
00042      005A 00000000          dating fdb      0,0
00043
00044      005E          entry
00045      005E 17010F          lbr      crtn
00046      0061 308DFFAD          leax   header,pc
00047      0065 8601          lda      #1
00048      0067 108E0024          ld      #hdrlen
00049      006B 103F8C          OS9     I$Writln
00050      006E 308DFFC4          leax   hdr2,pc
00051      0072 108E0024          ld      #hdrlen2

```


INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

SOURCES

SMap

00052	0076 103F8A	OS9	I\$Write	
00053				
00054	* Get SysMap Ptr:			
00055	0079 308DFD	leax	dating,pc	
00056	007D 1F10	tfr	x,d	
00057	007F 8E004E	ldx	#D.SysMem	
00058	0082 108E0002	ldy	#2	
00059	0086 3440	pshs	u	
00060	0088 334F	leau	buffer,u	
00061	008A 103F1B	OS9	F\$CpyMem	
00062	008D 3540	puls	u	
00063	008F 102500AC	lbcs	error	
00064				
00065	* Get SysMap:			
00066	0093 AE4F	ldx	buffer,u	get map address
00067	0095 108E0100	ldy	#buffsiz	
00068	0099 3440	pshs	u	
00069	009B 334F	leau	buffer,u	
00070	009D 103F1B	OS9	F\$CpyMem	
00071	00A0 3540	puls	u	
00072	00A2 10250099	lbcs	error	
00073				
00074	00A6 0F0E	clr	blknum	
00075	00A8 0FC4	clr	free	
00076	* std blksiz			
00077	* sty mapsiz			
00078	00AA 304F	leax	buffer,u	
00079	00AC 8630	lda	#\$30	
00080	00AE 9705	sta	row	
00081	00B0 6FE2	clr	,-s	save count
00082	00B2			
00083	00E2 A6E4	lda	,s	
00084	00B4 850F	bita	#\$0F	
00085	00F6 2627	bne	loop2	
00086				
00087	00B8 3410	pshs	x	
00088	00BA 1700B3	lbsr	crtn	
00089	00BD 3046	leax	spc,u	
00090	00BF 108E0004	ldy	#4	
00091	00C3 9605	lda	row	
00092	00C5 813A	cmpa	#\$3A	
00093	00C7 2604	bne	oknum	
00094	00C9 8641	lda	#\$41	
00095	00CB 9705	sta	row	
00096	00CD			
00097	00CD 9707	sta	out	
00098	00CF 0C05	inc	row	
00099	00D1 CC2020	ldd	#\$2020	
00100	00D4 9706	sta	spc	
00101	00D6 DD08	std	out+1	
00102	00D8 8601	lda	#1	
00103	00DA 103F8A	OS9	I\$Write	
00104	00DD 3510	puls	x	
00105				

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
SMap

00106	00DF	loop2		
00107	00DF E680		ldb ,x+	get next block
00108	00E1 270A		beq freeram	
00109	00E3 2B04		bmi notram	
00110	00E5 C655		ldb #'U	ram-in-use
00111	00E7 2008		bra put	
00112	00E9	notram		
00113	00E9 C62E		ldb #'	not RAM
00114	00EB 2004		bra put	
00115	00ED	freeram		
00116	00ED C65F		ldb #'_	not used
00117	00EF 0C04		inc free	
00118	00F1	put		
00119	00F1 D707		stb out	
00120	00F3 C620		ldb \$\$20	
00121	00F5 D708		stb out+1	
00122	00F7 3410		pshs x	
00123	00F9 3047		leax out,u	
00124	00FE 108E0002		ldy #2	
00125	00FF 8601		lda #1	
00126	0101 103F8A		OS9 I\$Write	
00127	0104 3510		puls x	
00128	0106 6AE4		dec ,s	
00129 W	0108 1022FFA6		lbhi loop	
00130	010C 3502		puls a	
00131				
00132	010E 8D60		bsr crtn	
00133	0110 8D5E		bsr crtn	
00134	0112 308D002C		leax freemsg,pc	
00135	0116 108E0017		ldy #freelen	
00136	011A 8601		lda #1	
00137	011C 103F8A		OS9 I\$Write	
00138	011F D604		ldb free	
00139	0121 4F		clra	
00140 W	0122 17006F		lbsr outdec	
00141	0125 8D49		bsr crtn	
00142				
00143	0127 308D002E		leax rammsg,pc	
00144	012E 108E0017		ldy #ramlen	
00145	012F 8601		lda #1	
00146	0131 103F8A		OS9 I\$Write	
00147	0134 D604		ldb free	
00148	0136 4F		clra	
00149	0137 54		lsrb	
00150	0138 54		lsrb	
00151 W	0139 170058		lbsr outdec	
00152	013C 8D32		bsr crtn	
00153	013F	bye		
00154	013E 5F		clrb	
00155	013F	error		
00156	013F 103F06		OS9 F\$Exit	
00157				
00158	0142 204E756D	freemsg	fcc	" Number of Free Pages: "
00159	0017	freelen	equ	*-freemsg

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
SMap

00160	0159	20202052	rammsg	fcc	"	Ram Free in KBytes: "
00161	0017		ramlen	equ	*-rammsg	
00162						
00163	0170		crtn			
00164	0170	3412		pshs	a,x	
00165	0172	860D		lda	#\$0D	
00166	0174	9707		sta	out	
00167	0176	3047		leax	out,u	
00168	0178	108E0001		ldy	#1	
00169	017C	8601		lda	#1	
00170	017E	103F8C		OS9	I\$Writln	
00171	0181	3592		puls	a,x,pc	
00172						
00173	0183		print			
00174	0183	9707		sta	out	
00175	0185	3410		pshs	x	
00176	0187	3047		leax	out,u	
00177	0189	108E0001		ldy	#1	
00178	018D	8601		lda	#1	
00179	018F	103F8A		OS9	I\$Write	
00180	0192	3590		puls	x,pc	
00181						
00182	0194		outdec	equ	*	D=number
00183	0194	3041		leax	number,u	
00184	0196	0F00		clr	leadflag	
00185	0198	6F84		clr	,x	
00186	019A	6F01		clr	1,x	
00187	019C	6F02		clr	2,x	
00188	019E		hundred			
00189	019E	6C84		inc	,x	
00190	01A0	830064		subd	#100	
00191	01A3	24F9		bcc	hundred	
00192	01A5	C30064		addd	#100	
00193	01A8		ten			
00194	01A8	6C01		inc	1,x	
00195	01AA	83000A		subd	#10	
00196	01AD	24F9		bcc	ten	
00197	01AF	C3000A		addd	#10	
00198	01B2	5C		incb		
00199	01B3	E702		stb	2,x	
00200	01B5	8D08		bsr	printled	
00201	01B7	8D06		bsr	printled	
00202						
00203	01B9		printnum			
00204	01B9	A680		lda	,x+	
00205	01BB	8B2F		adda	#\$30-1	make ascii
00206	01BD	20C4		bra	print	
00207						
00208	01BF		printled			
00209	01BF	0D00		tst	leadflag	print leading zero?
00210	01C1	26F6		bne	printnum	..yes
00211	01C3	E684		ldb	,x	is it zero?
00212	01C5	0C00		inc	leadflag	
00213	01C7	5A		decb		

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II
SOURCES
SMap

```

00214 01C8 26EF      bne  printnum    ..no, print zero's
00215 01CA 0F00      clr  leadflag    else surpress
00216 01CC 8620      lda  $$20
00217 01CE 3001      leax 1,x
00218 01D0 20B1      bra  print
00219
00220 01D2 1F9F9F      emod
00221 01D5          len      equ  *
00222                end

```

```

00000 error(s)
00003 warning(s)
$01D5 00469 program bytes generated
$01D7 00471 data bytes allocated
$02D7 00727 bytes used for symbols

```

000E D BLKNUM	000C D BLKSIZ	000F D BUFFER	0100 S BUFFSIZ	013E L BYE
0170 L CRTN	004E E D.SYSMEM	005A L DATIMG	005E L ENTRY	013F L ERROR
001B E F\$CPYMEM	0006 E F\$EXIT	0004 D FREE	0017 E FREELEN	0142 L FREEMSG
00ED L FREERAM	0036 L HDR2	0024 E HDRLEN	0024 E HDRLEN2	0012 L HEADER
019E L HUNDRED	008A E I\$WRITE	008C E I\$WRITLN	0000 D LEADFLAG	01D5 E LEN
00B2 L LOOP	00DF L LOOP2	000A D MAPSIZ	01D7 E MSIZE	000D L NAME
00E9 L NOTRAM	0001 D NUMBER	00CD L OKNUM	0007 D OUT	0194 E OUTDEC
0183 L PRINT	01BF L PRINTLED	01B9 L PRINTNUM	00F1 L PUT	0017 E RAMLEN
0159 L RAMMSG	0005 D ROW	0006 D SPC	010F D STACK	01A8 L TEN

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference

Section 1

I COCO-3 MEMORY, and GIME REGISTER MAP (1 Sept 86) I

SYSTEM MEMORY MAP:

RAM 00000 - 7FFFF 512K bytes
ROM 78000 - 7FEFF when enabled
I/O XFF00 - XFFFF I/O space and GIME regs

64K PROCESS MAP:

RAM 0000 - FFFF (possible vector page FEXX)
I/O FF00 - FFFF (appears in all pages)

Note: the Vector Page RAM at 7FE00 - 7FEFF, when enabled, will appear instead of the RAM or ROM at XFE00 - XFEFF. (see FF90 Bit 3)

XFF00-0X PIA0 (not fully decoded)
XFF10-1F reserved
XFF20-2X PIA1 (not fully decoded)
XFF30-3F reserved
XFF40-5F SCS (see note on FF90 Bit 2)
XFF60-7F undecoded (for current peripherals)
XFF80-8F reserved

FF90 INITIALIZATION REGISTER 0

Bit 7 - CoCo Bit 1= Color Computer 1/2 Compatible
Bit 6 - 1= MMU enabled
Bit 5 - 1= GIME IRQ output enabled to CPU
Bit 4 - 1= GIME FIRQ " "
Bit 3 - 1= Vector page RAM at FEXX enabled
Bit 2 - 1= Standard SCS
Bit 1 - ROM mapping 0 X - 16K internal, 16K external
Bit 0 - " " 1 0 - 32K internal
1 1 - 32K external

CoCo bit set = MMU disabled, Video address from SAM, RGB/Comp Palettes = CC2.
Interrupt bits 5 and/or 4 must be set for FIRQ/IRQ FF92-3 to pass to CPU.
Access and moves throughout mem are usually done from constant RAM at FEXX.
If Bit2=0, then XFF50-5F is SCS, and XFF40-4F will be internal to CoCo.

FF91 INITIALIZATION REGISTER 1

Bit 5 - TINS Timer INput Clock Select: 0= 70 nsec, 1= 63 usec
Bit 0 - TR MMU Task Register Select (0/1 - see FFA0-AF)

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 1

FF92 IRQENR Interrupt Request Enable Register (IRQ)

FF93 FIRQENR Fast Interrupt Request Enable Reg (FIRQ)

(Note that the equivalent interrupt output enable bit must be set in FF90.)

Both registers use the following bits to enable/disable device interrupts:

Bit 5 - TMR	Timer
Bit 4 - HBORD	Horizontal border
Bit 3 - VBORD	Vertical border
Bit 2 - EI2	Serial data input
Bit 1 - EI1	Keyboard
Bit 0 - EI0	Cartridge (CART)

I have no idea if both IRQ & FIRQ can be enabled for a device at same time.

FF94 Timer MSB Write here to start timer.

FF95 Timer LSB

Load starts timer countdown. Interrupts at zero, reloads count & continues.

Must turn timer interrupt enable off/on again to reset timer IRQ/FIRQ.

FF96 reserved

FF97 reserved

FF98 Alpha/graphics Video modes, and lines per row.

Bit 7 = BP	0 is alphanumeric, 1= bit plane (graphics)
Bit 6 = na	...
Bit 5 = BPI	1= color burst phase change
Bit 4 = MOCH	MONoCHrome bit (composite video output) (1=mono)
Bit 3 = H50	50hz vs 60hz bit
Bit 2 = LPR2	Number of lines/char row:
Bit 1 = LPR1	(Bits 2-1-0 below:)
Bit 0 = LPR0	
000 - 1 line/char row	100 - 9 lines/char row
001 - 2	101 - 10
010 - 3	110 - 11 (??)
011 - 8	111 - 12 (??)

FF99 VIDEO RESOLUTION REGISTER

Bit 7 - na	...	(bits 6-5):
Bit 6 - LPF1	Lines Per Field:	00= 192 lines 10= 210 lines
Bit 5 - LPF0	" " "	01= 200 lines 11= 225 lines
Bit 4 - HR2	Horizontal Resolution	
Bit 3 - HR1	" "	
Bit 2 - HR0	" "	(see below for HR, CRES bits)
Bit 1 - CRES1	Color RESolution bits	
Bit 0 - CRES0	" "	

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 1

TEXT MODES:

Text: CoCo Bit= 0 and FF98 bit7=0. CRES0 = 1 for: attribute bytes are used.

		HR2	HR1	HR0	(HR1 = don't care for text)
80	char/line	1	X	1	
64	"	1	X	0	
40	"	0	X	1	
32	"	0	X	0	

GRAPHICS MODES:

X	Colors		HR2	HR1	HR0	CRES1	CRES0	Bytes/line	
640	4	-	1	1	1	0	1	160	
640	2	-	1	0	1	0	0	80	
512	4	-	1	1	0	0	1	128	
512	2	-	1	0	0	0	0	64	
320	16	-	1	1	1	1	0	160	Other combo's are possible, but not supported.
320	4	-	1	0	1	0	1	80	
320	2	-	0	1	1	0	0	40	
256	16	-	1	1	0	1	0	128	
256	4	-	1	0	0	0	1	64	
256	2	-	0	1	0	0	0	32	
160	16	-	1	0	1	1	0	40	

Old SAM modes work if CC Bit set. HR and CRES are Don't Care in SAM mode.
Note the correspondence of HR2 HR0 to the text mode's bytes/line. -Kev

FF9A Border Palette Register (XX00 0000 = CoCo 1/2 compatible)
FF9B Reserved

FF9C Vertical Fine Scroll Register
FF9D Screen Start Address Register 1 (bits 18-11)
FF9E Screen Start Address Register 0 (bits 10-3)
FF9F Horizontal Offset Register
 Bit 7 - horizontal offset enable bit (128 char width always)
 Bit 6 - X6 ... offset count (0-127)
 Bit 5 - X5 for column scan start.
 Bit 4 - X4
 Bit 3 - X3
 Bit 2 - X2
 Bit 1 - X1
 Bit 0 - X0

If Bit 7 set & in Text mode, then there are 128 chars (only 80 seen)/line. This allows an offset to be specified into a virtual 128 char/line screen, useful for horizontal hardware scrolling on wide text or spreadsheets.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 1

FFA0-AF MEMORY MANAGEMENT UNIT (MMU)
FFA0-A7 Task #0 Map Set (8K block numbers in the 64K map)
FFA8-AF Task #1 Map Set (Task map in use chosen by FF91 Bit 0)

Each register has 6 bits into which is stored the block number 0-63 (\$00-\$3F) of the Physical 8K RAM block (out of 512K) that you wish to appear at the CPU Logical address corresponding to that register.

Also can be shown this way: the 6 register bits, when the Logical Address in the range of that register, will become the new Physical RAM address bits:

18 17 16 15 14 13

MMU Register:		CPU:	
Task0	Task1	Logical Address	Block#
FFA0	FFA8	0000 - 1FFF	0
FFA1	FFA9	2000 - 3FFF	1
FFA2	FFAA	4000 - 5FFF	2
FFA3	FFAB	6000 - 7FFF	3
FFA4	FFAC	8000 - 9FFF	4
FFA5	FFAD	A000 - BFFF	5
FFA6	FFAE	C000 - DFFF	6
FFA7	FFAF	E000 - FFFF	7

The 6-Bit Physical Block Number placed in a MMU register will become the A13-A18 lines when the corresponding Logical Add is accessed by the CPU.

Ex: You wish to access Physical RAM address \$35001. That Address is:

A-	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	.....	3.....	.....	5.....	.....	.....	.....	0.....	.....	.....	0.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.....	.....	.....	.....
	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Taking address bits 18-13, we have: 0 1 1 0 1 0, or \$1A, or 26. This is the physical RAM block number, out of the 64 (0-63) available in a 512K machine.

Now, let's say you'd like to have that block appear to the CPU at Logical Block 0 (0000-1FFF in the CPU's 64K memory map).

You would store the Physical Block Number (\$1A) in either of the two Task Map registers that are used for Logical Block 0 (FFA0 or FFA8). Unless your pgm doing this is in the Vector RAM at FEXX (set FF90 Bit 3, so ALWAYS there), you would want to use your current Task Map Register Set. If the TR bit at FF91 was 0, then you'd use MMU register FFA0 for the \$1A data byte.

To find the address within the block, use Address Bits 12-0 plus the Logical base address (which in this case is \$0000):

Now you could read/write address \$1001, which would actually be \$35001.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 1

FFB0-BF COLOR PALETTE REGISTERS (6 bits each)

FFB0 - palette 0

FFB1 - palette 1

...

FFBF - palette 15

The pixel or text attribute bits in video memory
form the address of a color palette (0-15).

It is the color info in that palette which is seen.

Reg bits- 5 4 3 2 1 0

CMP ... I1 I0 P3 P2 P1 P0 Intensity and Phase (16 colors x 4 shades)

RGB ... R1 G1 B1 R0 G0 B0 Red Green Blue (64 RGB combo's)

When CoCo Bit is set, and palette registers preloaded with certain default values (ask, if you need these), both the RGB and CMP outputs appear the same color, supposedly.

40/80 Column Text Screen Bytes are Even=char, Odd=attribute, in memory.
Characters selected from 128 ASCII. NO text graphics-chars.

Char Attributes- 8 bits... F U T T T B B B

Flashing, Underline, Text foregrnd, Backgrnd colors 0-7.

FFC0-DF SAM : same as before (mostly compatible Write-Only Switches)

FFD8 = CPU .895 MHz (no address-dependent speed)

FFD9 = 1.79 MHz

FFDE = Map RAM/ROM

FFDF = all RAM

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 1

ADDENDUM

This is an addendum to the GIME information.
Thanks to Greg Law and his friend Dennis Weldy for much register info.
=====

GIME Register Corrections:

\$FF91 - Bit 5, Timer Input Select. Looks like 0=slower speed, instead. Haven't had time to put a scope on it to check actual clocks, yet. Not sure.

\$FF92-3 - Interrupt Request Regs: You can also read these regs to see if there is a LOW on an interrupt input pin. If you have both the IRQ and FIRQ for the same device enabled, you read a Set bit on both regs if that input is low.

For example, if you set \$FF02=0 and \$FF92=2, then as long as a key is held down, you will read back Bit 1 as Set.

The keyboard interrupt input is generated by simply AND'ing all the matrix pins read back at \$FF00. Therefore, you could select the key columns you wished to get by setting the appropriate bits at \$FF02 to zero. Pressing the key drops the associated \$FF00 line to zero, causing the AND output to go low to the GIME. Setting \$FF02 to all Ones would mean only the Joystick Fire buttons would generate interrupts.

\$FF94-95 - Storing a \$00 at \$FF94 seems to stop the timer. Also, apparently each time it passes thru zero, the \$FF92/93 bit is set without having to re-enable that Int Request.

\$FF98 - Bit 5 is the artifact color shift bit. Change it to flip Pmode 4 colors. A One is what is put there if you hold down the F1 key on reset. POKE &HFF98,&H13 from Basic if your colors artifact the wrong way for you.

\$FF9F - Horz Offset Reg. If you set Bit 7 and you're in Gfx mode, you can scroll across a 128 byte picture. To use this, of course, you'd have to write your own gfx routines. On my machine, tho, an offset of more than about 5 crashes.

\$FFB0-BF - As I originally had, and we all know by now, FFB0-B7 are used for the text mode char background colors, and FFB8-BF for char foreground colors, in addition to their other gfx use.

CoCo-3 Internal Tidbits:

The 68B09E address lines finally have pullup resistors on them. Probably put in for the 2MHz mode, they also help cure a little-known CoCo phantom: since during disk access, the Halt line tri-states the address, data, and R/W lines, some old CoCo's would float those lines right into writing junk in memory. Now \$FFFF would be presented to the system bus instead.

Since the GIME catches the old VDG mode info formerly written to the PIA at \$FF22, those four now-unconnected lines (PB4-7 on the 6821) might have some use for us.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 1

Also, Pin 10 of the RGB connector is tied to PB3 on the same PIA. Shades of the Atari ST. Could possibly be used to detect type of monitor attached, if we like.

Data read back from RAM must go thru a buffer, the GIME, and another buffer. Amazing that it works at 2 MHz.

In case you didn't catch the hint from GIME.TXT on FF90 Bit 2, the option of an internal SCS select opens up the possibility of a CoCo-4 with a built-in disk controller.

=====

GIME PINS:

61 63 65 67 01 03 05 07 09	09 ----- 01 68 ----- 61
60 62 64 66 68 02 04 06 08 11 10	10 60
58 59	1 1
56 57	1 1
54 55	1 1
52 53 Bottom	1 Top 1
50 51	1 1
48 49	1 1
46 47	1 1
44 45 42 40 38 36 34 32 30 28 26	26 44
43 41 39 37 35 33 31 29 27	27 ----- 43

01 - GND	18 - D6	35 - +5 Volts	52 - A13
02 - XTAL	19 - D7	36 - Z3	53 - A14
03 - XTAL	20 - FIRQ* ->CPU	37 - Z4	54 - A15
04 - RAS*	21 - IRQ* -->CPU	38 - test(+5)	55 - VSYNC*
05 - CAS*	22 - CART* Int in	39 - Z5	56 - HSYNC*
06 - E	23 - KeyBd* Int in	40 - Z6	57 - D7 (RAM)
07 - Q	24 - RS232* Int in	41 - Z7	58 - D6
08 - R/W*	25 - A0 (fm CPU)	42 - Z8	59 - D5
09 - RESET*	26 - A1	43 - A4 (fm CPU)	60 - D4
10 - WEn* 0	27 - A2	44 - A5	61 - D3
11 - WEn* 1	28 - A3	45 - A6	62 - D2
12 - D0 (CPU)	29 - S2 .	46 - A7	63 - D1
13 - D1	30 - S1 .	47 - A8	64 - D0
14 - D2	31 - S0 .	48 - A9	65 - Comp Vid
15 - D3	32 - Z0 (RAM)	49 - A10	66 - Blue
16 - D4	33 - Z1	50 - A11	67 - Green
17 - D5	34 - Z2	51 - A12	68 - Red

Notes: WEnx = Write Enables for Banks 0 and 1 RAM

S2-0 = (address select code -> 74LS138) :

000 -0- ROM	010 -2- FF0X, FF2X	100 -4- int SCS	110 -6- norm SCS
001 -1- CTS	011 -3- FF1X, FF3X	101 -5- n/a	111 -7- ??ram??

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 1

CONNECTORS:

(CN5,6 - top to bottom, CN2 - left to right)

CN6 - Gnd, +5, D1, D0, D2, D3, D6, D7, D5, D4, WEn1, Gnd
CN5 - Gnd, D2, D3, D1, WEn0, D0, CAS, D6, D5, D4, D7, Gnd
CN2 - Gnd, RAS, Z0, Z1, Z2, Z3, Z6, Z5, Z4, Z7, Z8, Gnd

Tho as far as the CN's go, even if I have messed up all but the CAS, RAS, WEn's, and +5, you could connect the extra RAM Dx and Zx pins in parallel to each bank in any order. Most RAM's don't care.

CN6 and CN5 data lines go to separate 256K banks, of course.

=====

General Info:

Data is written to the RAM by byte thru IC10 or IC11, selected by WEn 0 or 1.

(write enable 0 = even addresses, write enable 1 = odd addresses)

Two bank RAM data is read back to the GIME thru IC12 & IC13, byte at a time.

The CPU can then get it from the GIME by byte.

IC 10, 11, 12 = 74LS244 buffer. IC13 = 74LS374 latch clocked by CAS* rise.

RAM Read --> IC12 --> GIME enabled by CAS low. (read first)

RAM Read --> IC13 --> GIME enabled by CAS hi. (latched & read)

Test Points:

TP 2 = E

TP 4 = RAS

TP 6 = Comp Video

TP 9 = Green

TP 3 = Q

TP 5 = CAS

TP 8 = Red

TP10 = Blue

=====

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 2

=====

IRQ POLLING TABLE

=====

A list of 9-byte entries, one for each device controller / driver that has used the F\$Irq call. When an IRQ comes, IOMAN uses this list to find the device that is requesting service.

IOMAN then JSR's to the driver's interrupt routine, which is expected to clear the IRQ, and do whatever I/O is required. The driver normally will wake up V.WAKE, the process that was using the device. (The driver had put the process to sleep.)

=====

DEVICE TABLE

=====

When a device is first called upon, IOMAN inserts quick reference info about the device in the table, and calls the device's INIT subroutine that first time only.

Table used by IOMAN for making path desc's & calling the device's file mgr; by file mgr to call device's driver.

=====

MODULE DIRECTORY

=====

Table of modules in memory, at 00A00-00FFF. Contains info on their physical address, and used by OS9 for quick lookup of module names. Also used to keep track of the number of users.

=====

PATH DESCRIPTORS

=====

Each open path has a Path Descriptor, which is shared by all processes that got the path desc by I\$Dup'ing a path, or by having the path passed to it by the F\$Fork call, which dup's the first 3 standard path's of the parent to the child.

The desc block number is NOT the number you use in a program to access the path. The block number is stored in the process desc I/O path table in the order in which the paths are opened (they take the first empty spot found in the proc path table).

Your number is simply an index into the path desc I/O table in your process descriptor, which is then used by IOMAN to get the real path desc block number.

The base address of all path desc's is in D.PthDBT.

=====

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 2

=====

Entry Format IRQ POLLING TABLE

=====

Q\$POLL	00-01	Polling address (status byte)
Q\$FLIP	02	Flip byte for negative logic
Q\$MASK	03	Mask byte for IRQ bit
Q\$SERV	04-05	Service routine
Q\$STAT	06-07	Static storage address
Q\$PRTY	08	Priority of device
POLLSIZ	.	Size of each entry

=====

Entry Format DEVICE TABLE

=====

V\$DRIV	00-01	Driver module
V\$STAT	02-03	Driver static storage
V\$DESC	04-05	Descriptor module
V\$FMGR	06-07	File manager module
V\$USRS	08	Device user count
DEVSIZ	.	Size of each entry

=====

Entry Format MODULE DIRECTORY

=====

MD\$MPDAT	00-01	Module's block(s) DAT Image Pointer
MD\$MBSiz	02-03	Memory Block Size
MD\$MPtr	04-05	Offset pointer in block to module
MD\$Link	06-07	Module Link Count

=====

Block Format PROC/PATH DESRIPTORS

=====

Descriptors (process/path) are allocated in 64-byte blocks, out of 256-byte pages. The very first block is dedicated as pointers to this and any other pages needed to hold the max # of descriptors in use.

00-3F	MSB's of pages allocated to this type of descriptor
40-7F	Descriptor #1
80-BF	Descriptor #2
C0-FF	Descriptor #3

Therefore, byte \$01 in the first page above points to the next page of four 64-byte blocks:

00-3F	Descriptor #4
40-7F	Descriptor #5
80-BF	Descriptor #6
C0-FF	Descriptor #7

The descriptor # is used as the proc ID / path pointer by the system. If the descriptor is not in use (killed/closed), the first byte of the block is cleared as a flag, else it is equal to the descriptor number itself.

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 2

MODULE TYPES

\$10	Prgrm	Program module	\$C0	Systm	System module
\$20	Sbrtn	Subroutine mod	\$D0	FlMgr	File manager
\$30	Multi	Multi-module	\$E0	Drivr	Device driver
\$40	Data	Data module	\$F0	Devic	Device descriptor

UNIVERSAL MODULE HEADER

M\$ID	00-01	Sync bytes (\$87CD)
M\$Size	02-03	Module size
M\$Name	04-05	Offset from start to module name
M\$Type	06	Type / language nibbles
M\$Revs	07	Attributes / revision nibbles
M\$Parity	08	Header parity
	.....	Rest of header, program, and CRC value.

INIT MODULE

	00-08	Universal header
Maxmem	09-0B	Top of free memory
PollCnt	0C	IRQ polling table max entry count
DevCnt	0D	Device table max entry count
InitStr	0E-0F	Startup module name offset ('CC3GO')
SysStr	10-11	Default device name offset ('/D0')
StdStr	12-13	Standard I/O pathlist ('/TERM')
BootStr	14-15	Bootstrap module name ('Boot')
ProtFlag	16	Write-protect enable flag
	.	Name strings

PROGRAM MODULE

	00-08	Universal header
M\$Exec	09-0A	Execution entry offset
M\$Mem	0B-0C	Data memory size required
	.	Program

SUBROUTINE MODULE

	00-08	Universal header
M\$Exec	09-0A	Subroutine entry point (may be elsewhere)
M\$Mem	0B-0C	Stack space required (optional for pgm use)
	.	Subroutine(s)

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 2

FILE MANAGER

	00-08	Universal header
M\$Exec	09-0A	Offset to Execution Entries Table Name string, etc.
		Execution Entries Table (all LBRA xxxx)
FMCREA	00-02	Create new file
FMOPEN	03-05	Open file
FMMDIR	06-08	Make directory
FMCDIR	09-0B	Change directory
FMDLET	0C-0E	Delete file
FMSEEK	0F-11	Seek position in file
FMREAD	12-14	Read from file
FMWRIT	15-17	Write to file
FMRDLN	18-1A	Read line with editing
FMWRLN	1B-1D	Write line with editing
FMGSTA	1E-20	Get file status
FMSSTA	21-23	Set file status
FMCLOS	24-26	Close file
		File manager program

DEVICE DRIVER

	00-08	Universal header
M\$Exec	09-0A	Offset to Execution Entries Table
M\$Mem	0B-0C	Static storage required
M\$Mode	0D	Driver mode capabilities Name string, etc.
		Execution Entries Table (all LBRA xxxx)
D\$INIT	00-02	Initialize device
D\$READ	03-05	Read from device
D\$WRIT	06-08	Write to device
D\$GSTA	09-0B	Get device status
D\$PSTA	0C-0E	Put device status
D\$TERM	0F-11	Terminate device
		Device driver program

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 2

DEVICE DESCRIPTOR

	00-08	Universal header
M\$FMgr	09-0A	File manager name offset for this device
M\$PDev	0B-0C	Driver name offset
M\$Mode	0D	Device capabilities
M\$Port	0E-10	Device extended address
M\$Opt	11	Number of options in initialization table
M\$DTyp	12	Device type 0=SCF 1=RBF 2=PIPE 4=NFM
	13-	Initialization table (copied to path desc)
	..	Name strings

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 3

VIDEO DISPLAY CODES

All codes are hex (natch) and are sent to the desired device window.
(see also pages 20 on, in September 86 RAINBOW for examples)
Parameters with H** L** parts are the High (msb) and Low (lsb) bytes.
Device windows are the /Wx's, overlay windows go within device windows.
Visible screens will change to the one containing the current active window.
(each displayable screen can have several windows in it)

DWSET 1B 20 STY CPX CPY SZX SZY PRN PRN (PRN)
Device Window Set - set up a device window (/Wx)

DWEND 1B 24
Device Window End

SELECT 1B 21
Select Active Window - send this code to the device window whose screen you
wish to become visible and the new active keyboard user.

OWSET 1B 22 SVS CPX CPY SZX SZY PRN PRN
Overlay Window Set - set up an overlay window within a device window

OWEND 1B 23
Overlay Window End

CWAREA 1B 25 CPX CPY SZX SZY
Change Window Area - changes active window portion

Notes:

/Wx - up to 31 windows, plus /W and /TERM
CPX CPY - starting char col & row
SZX SZY - size in rows & cols
PRN - palette register number (00-0F)
SVS - save switch (0=no, 1=yes) to save data under OW
STY - window screen type
 0 = current type: allows multiple windows in a screen
 1 = 40x24 text
 2 = 80x24 text
 5 = 640x192 two color gfx
 6 = 320x192 four color
 7 = 640x192 four color
 8 = 320x192 sixteen color

DEFGPBUF 1B 29 GRP BFN HBL LBL
Define Get/Put Buffer - preset a buffer size

KILBUF 1B 2A GRP BFN
Kill Buffer - return buffer to free mem

GPLOAD 1B 2B GRP BFN STY HSX LSX HSY LSY HBL LBL DATA...
Get/Put Buffer Load

GETBLK 1B 2C GRP BFN HBX LBX HBY LBY HSX LSX HSY LSY
Get Graphics Block

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 3

PUTBLK 1B 2D GRP BFN HBX LBX HBY LBY
Put Graphics Block

-

Notes:

GRP - Get/Put Buffer Group Number 00-FE
BFN - Get/Put Buffer Number 01-FF (within Group)
HBL/LBL - 16 bit length
-SX -SY - size X Y
-BX -BY - buffer X Y

Get/Put Groups and their Buffer subsets are used to store screen data, fonts, and pattern ram info.

Certain Group numbers are pre-defined as reserved, or as fonts, patterns, etc. Within those Groups, specific Buffer numbers are set aside.

For your own use, you should do an F\$ID call to get your process id, kill the group, then open it for your use. This keeps things separated.

The standard Groups and Buffers within those groups:

C8 - fonts 01 - 8x8 font
 02 - 6x8 font
 03 - 8x8 gfx

C9 - clipboards

CA - pointers 01 - arrow
 02 - pencil
 03 - large cross-hair
 04 - wait
 05 - stop!
 06 - text)(
 07 - small cross-hair

CB - patterns (2 color) 01 - dot
CC - patterns (4 color) 02 - vertical lines
CD - patterns (16 color) 03 - horz lines
 04 - cross-hatch
 05 - left slant
 06 - right slant
 07 - small dot
 08 - big dot

PSET	1B 2E GRP BFN	Pattern Set - select buffer as pattern ram array
LSET	1B 2F LCD	Logic Set - select mode for pattern display
		0 = store data on screen as is
		1 = AND pattern data w/screen data
		2 = OR "
		3 = XOR "

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 3

DEFCOLR	1B 30	Default Color Reset
PALETTE	1B 31 PRN CTN	Set Palette Reg
FCOLOR	1B 32 PRN	Foreground Color - use palette # PRN
BCOLOR	1B 33 PRN	Background Color - use palette # PRN
BORDER	1B 34 PRN	Border Color - use palette # PRN

Notes:

CTN color (00-3F RRRGGGBBB xslated by monitor type)

SCALESW	1B 35 BSW	Scaling - 01 = drawing is relative to window size
DWPROTSW	1B 36 BSW	Window Protect Switch (boundary detection)
GCSET	1B 39 GRP BFN	Set source of Graphics Cursor data
FONT	1B 3A GRP BFN	Select Font - previously loaded into buffer
BCHRSW	1B 3B BSW	Block Char - draw char font as full char block
TCHRSW	1B 3C BSW	Transparent Char - draw char dots only
BOLDSW	1B 3D BSW	Boldface Char
PROPSW	1B 3F BSW	Proportional

Notes:

BSW option switch (00=off, 01=on)

CURSOR	1B 40 HBX LBX HBY LBY	RCURSOR	1B 41 (Relative Coords)
POINT	1B 42 HBX LBX HBY LBY	RPOINT	1B 43 - use relative coords
LINE	1B 44 HBX LBX HBY LBY	RLINE	1B 45 HBXo LBXo HBYo LBYo
LINEM	1B 46 HBX LBX HBY LBY	RLINEM	1B 47 for these cmds
BOX	1B 48 HBX LBX HBY LBY	RBOX	1B 49 ...
BAR	1B 4A HBX LBX HBY LBY	RBAR	1B 4B ...
PUTGC	1B 4E HBX LBX HBY LBY		
FFILL	1B 4F		
CIRCLE	1B 50 HBR LBR		
ELIPSE	1B 51 HBRx LBRx HBRy LBRy		
ARC	1B 52 HBRx LBRx HBRy LBRy HX01 LX01 HY01 LY01 HX02 LX02 HY02 LY02		
RARC	1B 53 HBRxo " " etc		

Other Terminal Codes:

HOME	01	ERASEEOL	0B
GO XY	02	CLSHOME	0C
ERASELINE	03	RETURN <CR>	0D
ERASEEOL	04	REVERSEON	1F 20
CURSROFF	05 20	REVERSEOFF	1F 21
CURSORON	05 21	UNDERLINEON	1F 22
RIGHT	06	UNDERLINEOFF	1F 23
BELL	07	BLINKON	1F 24
LEFT	08	BLINKOFF	1F 25
UP	09	INLINE	1F 30
DOWN	0A	DELLINE	1F 31

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference

Section 4

Keyboard Definitions with Hex Values

NORM	SHFT	CTRL	NORM	SHFT	CTRL	NORM	SHFT	CTRL
0 30	0 30	1F	@ 40	60	NUL 00	P 50	p 70	DLE 10
1 31	! 31	7C	A 41	a 61	SOH 01	Q 51	q 71	DC1 11
2 32	" 22	00	B 42	b 62	STX 02	R 52	r 72	DC2 12
3 33	# 23	7E	C 43	c 63	ETX 03	S 53	s 73	DC3 13
4 34	\$ 24	00	D 44	d 64	EOT 04	T 54	t 74	DC4 14
5 35	% 25	00	E 45	e 65	EMD 05	U 55	u 75	NAK 15
6 36	& 26	00	F 46	f 66	ACK 06	V 56	v 76	SYN 16
7 37	' 27	@ 5E	G 47	g 67	BEL 07	W 57	w 77	ETB 17
8 38	(28	[5B	H 48	h 68	BSP 08	X 58	x 78	CAN 18
9 39	) 29	] 5D	I 49	i 69	HT 09	Y 59	y 79	EM 19
:	* 2A	00	J 4A	j 6A	LF 0A	Z 5A	z 7A	SUM 1A
;	+ 2B	7F	K 4B	k 6B	VT 0B			
,	< 3C	7B	L 4C	l 6C	FF 0C	BREAK	05 03 1B	
-	= 3D	5F	M 4D	m 6D	CR 0D	ENTER	0D 0D 0D	
.	> 3E	7D	N 4E	n 6E	CO 0E	SPACE	20 20 20	
/	? 3F	\ 5C	O 4F	o 6F	CI 0F	LEFT	08 18 10	
<CLR><0> = shift u/l case						RIGHT	09 19 11	
						DOWN	0A 1A 12	
						UP	0C 1C 13	

The only new key code generated is the 7F rubout key.
<control>-;

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

Reference Section 5

System Error Codes		
001	01	Exit
002	02	Keyboard abort
003	03	Keyboard interrupt
200 E\$PthFul	C8	Path Table full
201 E\$BPNum	C9	Bad Path Number
202 E\$Poll	CA	Polling Table Full
203 E\$BMode	CB	Bad Mode
204 E\$DevOvf	CC	Device Table Overflow
205 E\$BMID	CD	Bad Module ID
206 E\$DirFul	CE	Module Directory Full
207 E\$MemFul	CF	Process Memory Full
208 E\$UnkSvc	D0	Unknown Service Code
209 E\$ModBsy	D1	Module Busy
210 E\$BPAddr	D2	Bad Page Address
211 E\$EOF	D3	End of File
212	D4	Attempt to return memory not assigned
213 E\$NES	D5	Non-Existing Segment
214 E\$FNA	D6	File Not Accessable
215 E\$BPNam	D7	Bad Path Name
216 E\$PNNF	D8	Path Name Not Found
217 E\$SLF	D9	Segment List Full
218 E\$CEF	DA	Creating Existing File
219 E\$IIBA	DB	Illegal Block Address
220 E\$HangUp	DC	Carrier lost
221 E\$MNF	DD	Module Not Found
222	DE	Sector out of range
223 E\$DelSP	DF	Deleting Stack Pointer memory
224 E\$IProcID	E0	Illegal Process ID
225	E1	
226 E\$NoChld	E2	No Children
227 E\$ISWI	E3	Illegal SWI code
228 E\$PrcAbt	E4	Process Aborted
229 E\$PrcFul	E5	Process Table Full
230 E\$IForkP	E6	Illegal Fork Parameter
231 E\$KwnMod	E7	Known Module
232 E\$BMCRC	E8	Bad Module CRC
233 E\$USigP	E9	Unprocessed Signal Pending
234 E\$NEMod	EA	Non Existing Module
235 E\$BNam	EB	Bad Name
236 E\$BMHP	EC	Bad module header parity
237 E\$NoRam	ED	No Ram Available
238 E\$BProcID	EE	Bad Process ID
239 E\$NoTask	EF	No available Task number
240 E\$Unit	F0	Illegal Unit (drive)
241 E\$Sect	F1	Bad SECTOR number
242 E\$WP	F2	Write Protect
243 E\$CRC	F3	Bad Check Sum
244 E\$Read	F4	Read Error
245 E\$Write	F5	Write Error
246 E\$NotRdy	F6	Device Not Ready
247 E\$Seek	F7	Seek Error
248 E\$Full	F8	Media Full
249 E\$BTyp	F9	Bad Type (incompatable) media
250 E\$DevBsy	FA	Device Busy
251 E\$DIDC	FB	Disk ID Change
252 E\$Lock	FC	Record is busy (locked out)
253 E\$Share	FD	Non-sharable file busy
254 E\$DeadLk	FE	I/O Deadlock error

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INDEX

A Closer Look	4-1-3
A Small Problem	5-1-1
ADDENDUM	7-1-6
AREAS OF INTEREST	4-1-7
An Analogy	1-3-3
BUGS- Hardware	5-3-2
BUGS- Manual	5-3-3
BUGS- Software	5-3-1
Basic Interrupt Handling	2-4-1
CC310	4-1-2
CC310	4-1-3
CHARACTERS FONT	4-3-1
Clock INIT & Operation	2-4-3
CoCo-3 Internal Tidbits	7-1-6
Comparison with Other I/O Devices	4-1-1
Connectors	7-1-8
Dat	1-5-1
Dat Images & Tasks	1-4-1
Each User Task Map	1-5-2
Example Maps	1-5-6
Example One	1-5-6
Example Two	1-5-7
F\$Link from system state	5-5-2
F\$Load from system state	5-5-2
FONT CONVERSION	5-4-1
Forking RUNE modules	5-5-2
GENERAL DRIVER NOTES	3-5-1
GIME Register Corrections	7-1-6
GRFDRV	4-1-3
GRFDRV	4-1-5
GRFINT	4-1-4
GRFINT/WINDINT	4-1-3
General Information	7-1-8
General Notes virqs end up as irq	2-4-5
Gime Dat	1-3-1
I/C	1-2-3
ICMAN INIT	2-4-2
IOMAN IRQ Poll Synopsis	2-4-3
IRQ Handling	2-4-1
IRQ's On Level Two	3-5-2
IRQ's- Clock & Devices	2-4-1
IRQ- Related DP.Vars & System Tables	2-4-5
Information	5-1-1
Killing Window Processes	5-1-2
L-II Direct Page Variable Map \$00XX	2-1-2
L-II Process Descriptor Variables	2-1-1
Level II Task Switching	2-4-2
Level Two Device Addresses	3-5-1
Level Two In More Detail	1-5-1
Level Two vs One: General	1-5-1
Level-I CoCo 1/2	2-4-1
Level-I CoCo 3	2-4-1

INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II

INDEX

Logical vs Physical Addresses	1-3-1
Login II Patch	5-5-3
Making Windows	5-2-1
Memory Mgmt	1-3-1
Merged Module Files	5-5-1
Misc.	5-1-3
Misc. Window Tips	4-1-6
Multi-tasking Principles	1-2-1
Multi-tasking Principles	1-2-2
Multi-tasking Principles	1-2-3
Multi-tasking Principles	1-2-3
Now I Have It, Whats its Use?	1-3-4
OS9 Boots	5-5-1
OS9 System Calls	2-2-1
OS9 Vector Initialization	2-4-2
Ok, What About OS9 Level-II	1-3-5
Other L-II Driver Changes	3-5-2
Other System Ram Usage	2-1-4
Overview of OS9	1-1-2
Process Information	1-1-2
Process quenes	1-2-2
Program Modules	1-1-2
RBF Things	3-5-2
SCF Special Chars.	3-5-1
SHELL	5-1-1
Screen Memory	4-1-5
Signals	1-2-4
Simple System Memory Map	1-1-2
States	1-2-2
Swi's	1-5-1
Switching Between Maps	1-5-5
System Memory Allocation	1-5-4
THE WINDOW DRIVERS	4-1-1
TIPS, GOTCHAS & LAST MINUTE STUFF	5-5-1
The CoCo-2 Boards	1-3-1
The CoCo-3 Dat	1-3-2
The Main Players	1-1-3
The System Map	1-5-2
The System Task Map	1-5-2
Too Much To Say	1-3-5
Transfer To System State-Level I/II	2-4-2
Universal System Tables	1-1-2
User Maps Module & Data Areas	1-5-4
Using L-I Debug On Level Two	5-5-3
Using L-I VDG Programs	5-5-1
Using Rogue to Make a System Disk	5-2-1
VDGINT	4-1-2
VIDEO DISPLAY CODES	7-3-1

Congratulations on your purchase of the first of what we hope will be many books on the most powerful operating system available, OS-9!

This copy of 'INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II' will be upgraded as time goes by and as more information is collected.

To get your discounted copy of the next edition of 'INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II' fill out the coupon below and mail it in.

COUPON

This coupon entitles the bearer to edition 2 of 'INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II' when it becomes available for 50% of the cover price of this copy. The price of \$20.00 includes COD UPS charges. This coupon is good for shipment in the USA only.

Name _____

Address(no PO BOX) _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

Date _____

Mail to:

**Frank Hogg Laboratory, Inc.
770 James Street
Syracuse, New York 13203**

DON'T LET YOUR FINGERS DO THE WALKING!

Typing in the long listings from **INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II** can be a real pain. By ordering **INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II DISK** you can eliminate that hardship. The disk includes the programs in the book plus many other nifty programs by the author.

The **INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II DISK** is just \$20.00 and contains all the programs in the book plus others by the author.

You can use your Visa, MasterCard, American Express or Diners Club card. or you can enclose payment and mail your order to:

Frank Hogg Laboratory, Inc.
770 James Street
Syracuse, New York 13203
315/474-7856

YES! Send me the INSIDE OS9 LEVEL II DISK

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

Payment Enclosed____ Charge my Visa account____ Charge my MasterCard account____ Charge My
American Express account(5% surcharge)____ Charge my Diners Club account(5% surcharge)____

Account No. _____ Card Expires _____

Signature _____ Interbank No. _____

Non-US orders add \$2.00 US to cover additional shipping. NY State residents add 7% sales tax.

Frank Hogg Laboratory is the largest supplier of software for OS9. We have also been supporting OS9 longer than any other company. If you would like to get on our mailing list to receive free newsletters and catalogs please fill out the coupon below and mail it in.

Thank You

MAILING LIST COUPON

YES! Please put me on your mailing list to receive free newsletters and other information about OS9.

My interest is: _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

Date _____

Mail to:

**Frank Hogg Laboratory, Inc.
770 James Street
Syracuse, New York 13203**

Frank Hogg Laboratory, Inc.

770 James Street
Syracuse, New York 13203